

**2020
WINEMAKING
HANDBOOK**

SCOTT LABS CANADA

WHAT'S NEW AT SCOTT LABS CANADA?

LOT TRACKED AND READY.

We are pleased to announce that now when you order with Scott Labs Canada, your packing slip will contain lot code and expiry details for every product you order! Our investment in inventory tracking was done with you in mind, to ensure you have the data you need to be compliant with the new traceability legislation that comes into effect on July 15, 2020, as part of the Safe Foods Canada Act. But there is more – you can always source your past order history, and traceability data by logging into your account at www.scottlabsltd.com

OUR NEW OKANAGAN WAREHOUSE!

Located in the same Penticton building complex (Timmins St), our new facility will carry more inventory, and allow for more responsive logistics to our customer base on the West Coast. To top this off, we are thrilled that Ken Karpuk (longtime Norampac employee, who supported our business in the old building for many years) has formally joined the Scott Labs Canada team, and will be managing all aspects of this new facility. Thank you for your patience BC!! We are thrilled to have this new facility operational, and ready to meet your needs.

To order from our new Penticton facility, email Ken Karpuk at kkarpuk@scottlabsltd.com or call 1-800-797-2688 between 8:30 am-4 pm, Pacific time.

OUR WEBSITE

Just before the 2019 harvest, we made significant upgrades to our website. If you are a frequent user of our new platform, we hope you have benefitted from the changes. For those that haven't had the opportunity to visit, we hope you will find the time to see how we are trying to make things easier for you!

ONLINE ORDERING – our online ordering portal allows you to order when you want, 24 hours a day, 7 days a week.

DOCUMENTS / PROTOCOLS / CERTIFICATES – all product pages at scottlabsltd.com now contain the full suite of technical documents, inclusive of safety data sheets, MSDS, technical data sheets, and how-to videos (where applicable).

ACCOUNT MANAGEMENT – check your current account statement, change your method of payment, provide a fellow employee with access to your online account – it is all now possible at www.scottlabsltd.com

SUPPLIERS

LALLEMAND

www.lallemandwine.com

Lallemand has been producing yeast since the 1920s when it started supplying fresh bakers yeast in Quebec, Canada. In 1974, over 50 years later, Lallemand found a new partner with Scott Laboratories who was looking to produce dry wine yeast from their culture collection. Two strains were produced that first year — the first ever active dry wine yeast brought to North America!

The Lallemand/Scott Laboratories relationship, now in its 46th year, has brought North American winemakers nearly one hundred Lallemand products including yeast, yeast-based

products, bacteria and enzymes. These products have changed the way North America makes wine and have changed winemakers' understanding of winemaking.

Lallemand is the leader in knowledge, education, applications and product development for winemakers worldwide. With 150 research scientists, 11 research labs, over 70 publications, eight patents, and collaboration with enological institutions on five continents, Lallemand is committed to the ongoing success of the global wine industry. Their solutions to wine-making problems are both cutting edge and practical.

IOC

www.ioc.eu.com

The origins of the Institut Oenologique de Champagne (IOC) headquartered in Epernay, France can be traced back to the founding of the Entrepôt Général de la Champagne in 1890. Since 2010, Scott Laboratories has supplied their products to North America.

In the early days, the IOC was known for post-fermentation products. Today they offer not only fining agents and stabilizers, but yeast and other wine processing products for still and sparkling wines.

ANCHOR

www.anchoroenology.com

Anchor Yeast began in 1923 when Daniel Mills and Sons started the first yeast factory in Cape Town, South Africa. Yeast is now produced in an ISO 9001:2008 certified plant near Durban. They produce wine yeast, baker's yeast, distilling yeast and whiskey yeast and are sold throughout the world.

The wine yeast strains from Anchor Oenology can be divided into natural isolates and hybrid strains which combine the best characteristics from both parents. Anchor Oenology is the leading New World wine yeast producer.

THE OAK LAB www.theoaklab.com

The Oak Lab is a portfolio of oak infusion products that was launched in 2019 and is the newest division of Scott Laboratories. The Oak Lab's mission is to deliver oak infusion products that are unique and exceedingly high-quality.

The Oak Lab's flagship Thermic line of products are produced using a revolutionary process. The Thermic products are consistent in their flavor and aroma profiles and reliably scale up from bench trials to production volumes with remarkable fidelity.

OENOBRANDSwww.oenobrand.com

Oenobrand comes to the Scott Laboratories portfolio with a distinguished pedigree. Supported by its world renowned parent companies, DSM Food Specialties and Anchor Oenology,

Oenobrand provides winemakers with innovative and scientifically sound solutions. This results in revolutionary products from brands such as DSM, Rapidase and Claristar.

ERBSLÖH www.erbsloeh.com

Scott Labs is proud to add Erbslöh to our list of suppliers. Erbslöh is one of the most trusted names in the industry. Based in Geisenheim, Germany, this family owned company brings

the Scott Labs portfolio premium bentonites and granulated carbons.

AIRD INNOVATIONS IN CHEMISTRYwww.airdchemistry.com

AiRD® Innovations in Chemistry specializes in environmentally conscious cleaning products for the wine industry. Founded over two decades ago in New South Wales, Australia,

AiRD grew up near the vineyards with the goal of providing sustainable, non-hazardous alternatives to caustic for cleaning stainless steel and other surfaces.

COOPERAGES 1912 www.cooperage1912.com

Since 1912 the Boswell family has been a fixture in the oak industry. Cooperages 1912 represents their premium oak barrel division in North America, offering American, French and Eastern European oak options. Their portfolio of barrels

within their TW Boswell and World Cooperage programs is extremely diverse, offering something for every wine, and every winemaker.

2B FERM www.2bfermcontrol.com

2B Ferm offers winemakers a portfolio of yeast, nutrients and fining agents that are all organic certified. The organic production process is a fundamental belief of this independent

producer from Southwestern Germany. Represented in Canada by Scott Labs since 2012, 2B Ferm products can now be found in all major global winemaking regions.

AROBOIS www.arobois.com

Located in the southwestern corner of France, Arobois was a pioneer in the oak chips industry. With a portfolio of chips differing in size and toast levels, arobois chips have earned the

trust of many Canadian winemakers. Arobois is a HAACP and ISO recognized company.

GARBELLOTOwww.garbellotto.com

A family owned cooperage operating in the Northern Italian town of Conegliano, Garbellotto has crafted a reputation for superior craftsmanship in larger format vats and casks. Their recent developments, including the Botticella, Experience and

N.I.R stave analysis program illustrates the family has found a balance between the demands of today's winemakers, and the famous Garbellotto craftsmanship that has been the foundation of their success since 1775.

AMCOR  www.amcor.com/stelvin

Amcor's brand of Stelvin screwcaps are recognized as global best in class. With their Montreal based production facility, Canadian winemakers have direct access to sales, service support and design teams to help them craft the closure of their

choosing! Scott Labs has been a proud distributor of Stelvin screwcaps since 2019, offering winemakers nationwide the option to purchase stock, VQA or custom branded closures.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NEW PRODUCTS	5	MALOLACTIC FERMENTATION	63
YEAST.	7	Selecting Bacteria for Success . . . . .	.63
Selecting Yeast for Success	7	Choosing ML Bacteria & Nutrients . . . . .	.64
How to Make A Good Yeast Better: Qtl Process	8	Direct Addition Bacteria . . . . .	.65
How to Make A Good Yeast Better: Yseo Process	8	Co-Inoculation. . . . .	.65
Yeast Strains for White and Rosé Wine	9	Sequential Inoculation . . . . .	.66
Yeast Strains for Red Wine . . . . .	.12	1-Step Cultures . . . . .	.68
Yeast Strains for American and Hybrid Cultivars . . . . .	.15	Standard ML Freeze Dried Build-Up Cultures . . . . .	.69
Yeast Strain Descriptions . . . . .	.17	Malolactic Bacteria Nutrition . . . . .	.69
Organic Yeast Strains . . . . .	.35	Troubleshooting Guide for Malolactic Fermentations . . . . .	.71
Non- <i>Saccharomyces</i> Yeast . . . . .	.37	Recommended Method to Restart A Stuck Malolactic Fermentation. . . . .	.72
Selecting Non- <i>Saccharomyces</i> Yeast for Success . . . . .	.37	Using Timing of Inoculation to Influence Diacetyl Levels & Drive Wine Style. . . . .	.73
Non- <i>Saccharomyces</i> Yeast Strain Descriptions . . . . .	.37	The Effect of Shipping & Storage Temperature on Malolactic Cultures. . . . .	.74
<i>Saccharomyces</i> Yeast Rehydration Protocol . . . . .	.40	FAQS... . . . .	.75
Troubleshooting Guide for Sluggish Alcoholic Fermentations . . . . .	.41	WINE STYLE GUIDE: CHARDONNAY	76
Recommended Method to Restart A Stuck Fermentation Using Uvaferm 43 Restart . . . . .	.42	OAK & TANNINS	77
Traditional Method to Restart A Stuck Fermentation In Wines >3°Brix & <11.5% Alcohol . . . . .	.43	Selecting Oak & Tannins for Success . . . . .	.77
NUTRIENTS	45	Choosing Oak & Tannins. . . . .	.78
Supplementing Nutrients for Success. . . . .	.45	Fermentation Tannins . . . . .	.79
Choosing Yeast & Yeast Derivative Nutrients . . . . .	.46	Fermentation/Cellaring Tannins . . . . .	.82
Fermaid O Is More Efficient Than Dap: The Importance of an Organic Source of Nitrogen . . . . .	.47	Cellaring Tannins . . . . .	.83
Measurable Yan Vs. Yan Equivalents . . . . .	.47	Finishing Tannins . . . . .	.84
Nutrient Supplementation Planner . . . . .	.48	Luxe Tannins. . . . .	.86
Rehydration Nutrients for Cell Protection . . . . .	.49	OTT Tannins. . . . .	.87
Yeast Stimulants for Optimizing Aromatics. . . . .	.50	Garbellotto. . . . .	.88
Esters or Thiols: Which Stimula Product Should You Use?. . . . .	.51	TW Boswell . . . . .	.89
Nutrients for Fermentation Security . . . . .	.52	World Cooperage. . . . .	.89
Yeast Derivative Nutrients. . . . .	.56	Oak Alternatives. . . . .	.90
Selecting Yeast Derivative Nutrients for Success . . . . .	.56	Oak Chips . . . . .	.91
FAQS... . . . .	.62	Oak Infusion (Thermic) Products . . . . .	.92
		Enological Tannins: Origin, Effects & Impacts . . . . .	.93
		FAQS... . . . .	.94

TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONTINUED)

ENZYMES	95	BASIC WINEMAKING PRODUCTS	125
Selecting Enzymes for Success	95	Acidity Management	125
Choosing Enzymes	96	Microbial Control	126
Enzyme Product Descriptions	97	FILTRATION.	127
Enzymes for American and Hybrid Grape Varieties	98	CLOSURES.	129
How to Make A 10% Enzyme Solution.	106	Natural Corks	129
Timing of Additions: SO ₂ , Enzymes & Tannins.	106	Technical Corks	130
FAQS...	106	Sparkling Wine Closures	131
FINING & STABILITY	107	Stelvin Screwcaps.	132
Selecting Fining & Stability Agents for Success	107	FRUIT WINES & MEAD	133
Factors Impacting Efficacy of Fining Agents	107	Choosing Products for Fruit Wines & Mead	133
Choosing Fining & Stability Agents.	108	Selecting Products for Success In Fruit Wines & Mead.	134
Fining Agents Product Descriptions	109	GENERAL TOOLS	135
Activated Carbon	109	Calculations & Conversions	135
Bentonite.	110	Bench Trial Protocol & Procedure	136
Casein and/or PVPP.	113	Product Storage & Stability Guidelines	137
Gelatins	115	HOW TO ORDER	138
Inactivated Yeast & Bentonite Blends	117	INDEX	139
Inert Clarifying Agents	118		
Mannoproteins, Gum Arabic and Metatartaric Acid.	120		
Copper Citrate	122		
FAQS...	122		
CLEANING	123		
Benefits of Cleaning Products	123		
Water Savings With Aird Cleaning Products	123		
Choosing Cleaning Products for Success	123		
Cleaning Product Descriptions	124		

Vendor Notice

The information in this booklet is, to the best of our knowledge, true and accurate. The data and information, however, are not to be considered as a guarantee, expressed or implied, or as a condition of sale of our products. Furthermore, it is understood by both buyer and vendor that wine is a natural product. Circumstances such as fruit qualities and cellar conditions are infinitely variable. It is the responsibility of the buyer to adapt the use of our products to such circumstances. There is no substitute for good winemaking practices or ongoing vigilance.

Please Note:

Trade of wine between the United States, Canada and other nations and/or trade blocs (such as the European Community) may involve restrictions. In particular these may involve proscription or limitation on the allowable levels of certain ingredients in fermentation aids, fining agents or stabilization products. To the best of our knowledge, all products described in this handbook when used as directed herein are legal for use in wine made in, and sold, in Canada. Conditions of trade with other nations and trade blocs are subject to ongoing change beyond the control of Scott Laboratories, Inc. It is the responsibility of users of our products to be informed of current restrictions of other countries or trade blocs to which they wish export and to use only products and product levels which conform to those restrictions.

NEW PRODUCTS FROM

LALLEMAND

YEAST

LALVIN MSB™

Taste the power of New Zealand!



MSB (Marlborough Sauvignon blanc) is a newly isolated yeast strain from the Marlborough Valley in New Zealand. This strain enhances fruity, tropical and citrus notes.



Find MSB on page 27.

LALLEMAND

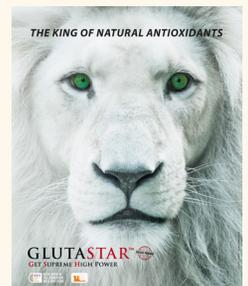
INACTIVATED YEAST

GLUTASTAR™

GET SUPREME HIGH POWER

THE KING OF NATURAL ANTIOXIDANTS

Glutastar is a yeast derivative nutrient that protects and stabilizes wine aroma and color due to its unique content of antioxidant peptides and high concentration of GSH (reduced glutathione). Glutastar's high antioxidant and scavenging of free radicals leads to increased wine shelf life. Glutastar also increases the perception of freshness and mouthfeel thanks to the contribution from yeast-derived polysaccharides.



Find Glutastar on page 58.

LALLEMAND

YEAST

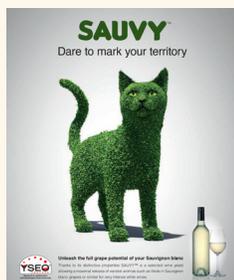
SAUVY™

Dare to mark your territory

Unleash the full potential of your Sauvignon blanc



Sauvy is a wine yeast perfect for Sauvignon blanc and other aromatically intense white wines. Sauvy was selected for its exceptional ability to reveal volatile thiols, most notably 4MMP, leading to overexpression of gooseberry, grassy, and passion fruit aromas.



Find Sauvy on page 32.

LALLEMAND

MALOLACTIC BACTERIA

ML Prime™

Apply the bio-control

- to reduce the risk of VA increase
- to preserve your wine quality

ML Prime is a new concept of freeze-dried starter culture of a powerful *Lactobacillus plantarum* with very high malolactic activity and no risk of volatile acidity (VA) production. It is the perfect tool for winemakers for red vinification with low natural acidity, to achieve a very fast malolactic fermentation before the growth of indigenous bacteria.



Find ML Prime on page 65.



YEAST

EXOTICS NOVELLO

**ICONIC, FRESH
AND FRUITY WINES**

Exotics Novello is a new all-purpose yeast strain that enhances aromatic expression in white and red wines. This strain is an inter-species hybrid between *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and *Saccharomyces cariocanus*.



Find Exotics Novello on page 23.



ENZYME

TRENOLIN ROSÉ DF Extraction And Control Of Colour Extraction

Trenolin® Rosé is a new pectinase perfectly suited for processing Rosé, Blanc de Noir and Blanc de Gris mashies. It demonstrates very low macerating properties and therefore is a tool with which the winemaker can influence colour extraction early. It is the ideal choice for grapes rich in anthocyanins and with high pH values.



Find Trenolin Rosé on page 105.

VitaFerm™ Bio VULCANO



Selected from an organic habitat of the volcanic German-French border region “Kaiserstuhl”, VitaFerm Vulcano is a unique blend of two wild yeast strains of the species *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and *Pichia kluyveri*. VitaFerm Vulcano emphasizes ideally the varietal and terroir character in every wine, while ensuring rapid clarification after fermentation due to native pectinases activity.

Find VitaFerm Vulcano on page 36.



YEAST



FERMENTATION
OAK CHIPS

feelwood!

BALANCE & STRUCTURE

Minimize herbaceousness while amplifying fruit aromatics with feelwood! BALANCE & STRUCTURE fermentation oak chips. These oak chips are a mix of untoasted, light, and medium toasted French oak.

Find out more on page 91.



FERMENTATION
OAK CHIPS

feelwood!

SWEET & FRESH

Enhance fruit, add mid-palate sweetness, while increasing length and finish with feelwood! SWEET & FRESH fermentation oak chips. These oak chips are untoasted 100% French oak.

Find out more on page 91.



YEAST

Since our founding in 1933 as the Berkeley Yeast Laboratory, yeast has been at the heart of our portfolio. Our first commercial yeasts were provided on slants and came from the yeast collection housed at the University of California, Berkeley during prohibition. Growing yeast from slants poses microbial challenges for winemakers so we started providing yeast in an active dried form. For many years we produced and dried our strains at a large brewery, but in 1974 we partnered with Lallemand who began to produce our wine strains in addition to their baking strains. This partnership launched Lallemand

into wine yeast production. Lallemand continues to isolate and bring new wine yeast strains to winemakers worldwide and they remain the most respected wine yeast producer in the world.

Today's wine yeast strains are well characterized and improvements have been made in their strength, purity and reliability. A near century of wine yeast cultivation makes Scott Laboratories and our yeast partners uniquely positioned to assist winemakers with yeast to meet the demands of today's winemaking.

SELECTING YEAST FOR SUCCESS

Harvested grape lots can differ from vintage to vintage and from block to block even within the same vineyard. There is no such thing as "standard" fruit chemistry and you can improve your yeast selection success by knowing the fermentable sugar, yeast assimilable nitrogen (YAN), and physical condition for every lot of fruit. Knowing the pH, titratable acidity (TA), malic acid and potassium concentration for each lot is also helpful for your entire winemaking plan.

We suggest selecting yeast based first on its technical compatibility with grape and winery conditions and secondly on its sensory contribution and compatibility with the desired wine style. For assistance see yeast strain selection charts on pages 9-16.

As a reminder:

FERMENTABLE SUGAR	YAN	TEMPERATURE	FRUIT CONDITION
Yeast strains vary in their ability to tolerate ethanol levels. The initial sugar content will help determine the final ethanol content. Initial sugar content may be determined by gravity (usually reported as °Brix) or by direct measurements of sugar.	Yeast strains vary in their need for yeast assimilable nitrogen (YAN). Our strains are classified as low, medium or high nitrogen-demanding strains. The amount of nitrogen a yeast will need is dependent upon its individual needs, the initial sugar level and the temperature of the fermentation.	Yeast strains vary in their temperature tolerance. Do not stress the yeast by fermenting at the upper or lower end of the recommended range. Temperature management is a key factor of yeast health, fermentation rate and security. Temperature should be measured directly under the cap in red must/wine and good cap management is required to ensure homogenous temperatures. When working with high sugar fermentations, lower temperatures are recommended.	Yeast strain choice can be optimized for unsound or spoiled fruit. Yeast strains that have a short lag phase, are low volatile acidity (VA) producers, and are positive/neutral for competitive factor, will be quick to out-compete microbial spoilers, won't contribute to VA, and won't be sensitive to microbial attack. If the fruit was treated with high SO ₂ to combat spoilage, consider using a no to low H ₂ S-producing strain.

WHY SHOULD YOU ADD 25 g/hL* OF YEAST?

Lower potential for osmotic shock	Shorter lag phase	Fast onset of fermentation	Shorter fermentation length	Lower final VA	Lower final residual sugar	Healthier cell population
-----------------------------------	-------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------------	----------------	----------------------------	---------------------------

* If sugar is greater than 25 °Brix you should increase your inoculation rate to at least 30g/hL (2.5 lb/1000 gal). Increasing dosage of yeast may help prevent a sluggish or stuck fermentation.

HOW TO MAKE GOOD YEAST BETTER

QTL PROCESS: BREEDING YEAST THAT DO NOT PRODUCE SULFIDES OR SULFUR DIOXIDE

Selective breeding is used to improve the traits of enological strains of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. At the genetic level, traits may be controlled by a single/small group of genes or by a large group of genes.

Yeast traits that are controlled by a single or small group of genes have been the traditional target of selective breeding. When two yeast strains, each with different traits controlled by one or a few genes, are bred together, daughter yeast are easily screened to find the correct combination of traits.

Some yeast traits are genetically complex and traditional selective breeding and screening methods are an ineffective tool to target these traits. For example, if we breed two strains of wine yeast, one that produces low levels of H₂S and another that produces low levels of SO₂, it is very difficult to identify

the daughter yeast that is both a low H₂S and low SO₂ producer. This is because these traits are controlled and influenced by a large group of genes.

Quantitative Trait Loci (QTL) is a new technique that allows us to pinpoint the location of all genes involved in complex yeast traits. Now when we selectively breed yeast we can quickly screen daughter strains for the desired trait. Combining QTL mapping with selective breeding has allowed Lallemand to produce a line of **no to very low H₂S, SO₂, and acetaldehyde producing strains**. This is a non-GMO technique and all QTL process strains are naturally bred. Look for the QTL logo in the yeast descriptions.



YSEO PROCESS: YEAST PREPARATION IMPROVES PERFORMANCE AND SENSORY QUALITY

Did you know that the way in which a yeast is produced can have a major impact on wine quality?

In the early 2000s, Lallemand began developing a new yeast preparation technique. The Yeast SEcurity and SEnsory Optimization process (YSEO) optimizes nutrient additions during cell growth and the results are impressive.

The chart shows that yeast produced using the YSEO process produce less volatile acidity (VA) in a variety of wine types. In each fermentation the same yeast strain was used in identical conditions. The only difference was that one was fermented with yeast produced with the YSEO process and the other with the traditional yeast production process.

Other trials have shown that the YSEO process can enhance strain performance in other ways including reduced lag phase, faster fermentation times, decreased H₂S production, better adaption to stressful conditions and reduced malolactic fermentation antagonism.

YSEO can make a good yeast even better.

YSEO IS A UNIQUE AND INNOVATIVE PROCESS FOR YEAST DEVELOPED BY LALLEMAND.

The benefits of the YSEO process are:

Reduced lag phase	Better adaption to stressful conditions	Optimized fermentation	Reduced potential for VA
-------------------	---	------------------------	--------------------------

Production of Volatile Acidity in Yeast Produced with and without the YSEO Process

	Yeast without YSEO (g/L acetic acid)	Yeast with YSEO (g/L acetic acid)
Italy (Montepulciano)	0.29	0.18
INRA (Sauvignon)	0.51	0.42
INRA (Sauvignon)	0.31	0.13
WSU (Riesling)	0.44	0.31
WSU (Syrah)	0.23	0.21
WSU (Cabernet Sauvignon)	0.58	0.38

Adapted from the article, *Evaluation of the YSEO Process to Prepare Dried Winemaking Yeast* by Sibylle Krieger¹, Anne Ortiz-Julien¹, Françoise Raginel¹, Ann Dumont¹, Forbes Wardrop¹, Charles G. Edwards²

¹ Lallemand, 1620, rue Prefontaine, Montreal, QC Canada

² Department of Food Science and Human Nutrition, Washington State University, Pullman, WA, U.S.A.



YEAST STRAINS FOR WHITE & ROSÉ WINE

Yeast

- Yeast Strain Type
- Highly Recommended
- ◊ Recommended
- M Mouthfeel
- EVC Enhanced Varietal Character
- Mod Moderate
- Ntrl Neutral
- Snstv Sensitive
- Avg Average

	18-2007	43/43 RESTART	58W3	71B	Alchemy I	Alchemy II	Assmanshausen (AMH)	BAT1	BM 4x4	BM45	BRG	CEG (Epernay II)	Cross Evolution	CVW5	CY3079	DV10	EC1118	Elixir	Exotics Mosaic	Exotics Novello
Page#	17	17	17	17	18	18	19	19	19	20	20	20	21	21	21	22	22	22	22	23
<i>S. cerevisiae cerevisiae</i>			○	○				○		○	○	○			○					
<i>S. cerevisiae bayanus</i>	○	○												○		○	○			
Yeast hybrid/other							○						○					○	○	○
Yeast blend					○	○			○											
Alcohol Tolerance ¹	15%	17%	14%	14%	15.5%	15.5%	15%	16%	16%	15%	15%	13.5%	15%	15%	15%	17%	18%	15%	15.5%	15.5%
Relative Nitrogen ²	Low	Low	Med	Low	Med	Med	Med	High	High	High	High	Med	Low	Low	High	Low	Low	Med	Med	Med
Temp. Range (°C) ³	10-32	13-35	12-25	15-29	13-16	13-16	20-30	15-25	18-28	18-28	18-31	15-25	14-20	14-28	15-25	10-35	10-30	14-25	18-28	16-28
Fermentation Speed	Fast	Fast	Mod	Mod	Fast	Fast	Slow	Mod	Mod	Mod	Fast	Slow	Mod	Fast	Mod	Fast	Fast	Slow	Mod	Mod
Competitive Factor	Yes	Yes	Ntrl	Snstv	Yes	Yes	Snstv	Snstv	Yes	Yes	Ntrl	Snstv	Yes	Yes	Snstv	Yes	Yes	Snstv	Yes	Yes
Sensory Effect	Ntrl	Ntrl	EVC Esters M	Esters	EVC Esters	EVC Esters	EVC	Esters M	EVC M	EVC M	EVC	Esters	EVC M	Esters	EVC M	Ntrl	Ntrl	EVC Esters	EVC M	EVC M
MLF Compatibility	Good	Good	Avg	Very Good	Good	Good	Very Good	Below Avg	Below Avg	Below Avg	Avg	Not Known	Avg	Avg	Good	Good	Avg	Avg	Very Good	Good
Albariño						●							●	●					●	●
Chardonnay	●				●				●	●	●		●	●	●	●		●	●	
Chenin blanc					●	●								●					●	
Gewürztraminer			●				◊	●					●			●				
Muscat								◊				●	●	●		◊				●
Pinot blanc								●					●		●	●				
Pinot gris			●	●	●									●		●		◊		
Riesling			●	●	●		●	●					●							
Sauvignon blanc					●	●		●	◊				●						●	
Viognier			●		◊			●										●	●	
Rosé	●			●				●				●	●	●				●		
Rhône Whites			●		●	●		●	◊				●					●	●	
Aromatic Whites			●		●			●					●	●				●		●
Late Harvest		●														◊	◊			
Sparkling Base	●							◊						●		●	●			
Restart Stuck		●														●	◊			

1. The alcohol tolerance column indicates performance possibilities in good circumstances and conditions. Alcohol tolerance may vary as circumstances and conditions vary.

2. Relative nitrogen needs refer to how much nitrogen one strain requires relative to the other strains on this chart. See article on page 48.

YEAST STRAINS FOR WHITE & ROSÉ WINE

- Yeast Strain Type
- Highly Recommended
- ◊ Recommended
- M Mouthfeel
- EVC Enhanced Varietal Character
- Mod Moderate
- Ntrl Neutral
- Snstv Sensitive
- Avg Average

	Fermivin 3C	Fermivin 4F9	Fermivin TS28	ICV D21	ICV D47	ICV D254	ICV GRE	ICV OKAY	ICV Opale 2.0	IOC Be Fruits	IOC Be Thiols	K1 (V1116)	M83	MSB	NT 116	Oenoform Bouquet	Oenoform Freddo	Oenoform Interdry	Oenoform Pinotype	Oenoform Riesling
Page#	23	23	24	24	25	25	25	25	26	26	26	27	27	27	28	29	29	29	29	29
<i>S. cerevisiae cerevisiae</i>	○		○	○	○	○	○					○	○			○		○	○	○
<i>S. cerevisiae bayanus</i>		○												○			○			
Yeast hybrid/other								○	○	○	○				○					
Yeast blend																				
Alcohol Tolerance ¹	14%	15.5%	14.5%	16%	15%	16%	15%	16%	14%	14%	15%	18%	15%	14.5%	16%	15%	15%	13%	14%	13%
Relative Nitrogen ²	Med	Med	Med	Med	Low	Med	Med	Low	Low	Low	Med	Med	Med	Med	Med	High	Low	Med	High	High
Temp. Range (°C) ³	16–22	14–20	15–22	16–30	15–28	12–28	15–28	12–30	15–30	12–24	15–25	10–35	17–28	14–20	12–16	16–20	13–17	18–22	18–28	17–22
Fermentation Speed	Slow	Fast	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Fast	Fast	Mod	Mod	Fast	Mod	Mod	Slow	Mod	Mod
Competitive Factor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Ntrl	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Ntrl	Yes	Yes	Ntrl	Yes	Ntrl	Ntrl	Yes
Sensory Effect	EVC M	EVC M Esters	EVC M	EVC M	EVC M	EVC M	EVC M	Esters	EVC Esters	EVC Esters	EVC	Esters	EVC	EVC M	EVC E	Esters	Esters	EVC	Esters, Hi-glyc	Esters
MLF Compatibility	Good	–	–	Avg	Good	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Good	Good	Good	Poor	Avg	Not Known	Good	Avg	Below Avg	Avg	Very Good	Avg
Albariño	●		●		◊					●										
Chardonnay	●	●		●	●	●			●								●		●	
Chenin blanc	●	●					●					●		●	●		●			
Gewürztraminer					◊						◊					●		●		
Muscat																●		●		
Pinot blanc																	●		●	
Pinot gris															●		●		●	
Riesling							●				◊					●	●	●		●
Sauvignon blanc		●	●						●		●			●	●		●			
Viognier	●				◊			●								◊				
Rosé		●		◊	●	◊	●	●	●	●	●		●				●			
Rhône Whites		●			●	●	●		●											
Aromatic Whites		●	●												●					
Late Harvest												◊							◊	
Sparkling Base								◊				◊								
Restart Stuck												●					◊			

3. The temperature column indicates general performance possibilities. It is not a substitute for sound winemaking. Yeast may be stressed or die if temperatures are sustained at extremes of their tolerance. Keep in mind that a yeast's ability to ferment within the given range also depends on alcohol and other antagonistic conditions.

Important Notes

This chart is only useful as a quick reference guide. For more information on selected yeast strains, please refer to the yeast section of this handbook.

More White & Rosé Wine Yeast Strains continue on next page →

YEAST STRAINS FOR WHITE & ROSÉ WINE (CONTINUED)

Yeast

- Yeast Strain Type
- Highly Recommended
- ◊ Recommended
- M Mouthfeel
- EVC Enhanced Varietal Character
- Mod Moderate
- Ntrl Neutral
- Snstv Sensitive
- Avg Average

	Oenoferm X-thiol	Oenoferm X-treme	QA23	R2	Rhône 4600	R-HST	Sauvy	Sensy	SVG	VIN 13	VIN 2000	Vitiferm Alba Fria	Vitiferm Esprit	Vitiferm Pinot Alba	Vitiferm Sauvage	W15
Page#	29	30	30	30	31	32	32	32	33	34	34	35	35	35	36	34
<i>S. cerevisiae cerevisiae</i>					○	○	○		○			○	○	○		○
<i>S. cerevisiae bayanus</i>			○	○												
Yeast hybrid/other	○	○						○		○	○					
Yeast blend																
Wild yeast															○	
Alcohol Tolerance ¹	15%	17%	16%	16%	15%	15%	14%	15%	15%	17%	15.5%	15%	15%	15%	15%	16%
Relative Nitrogen ²	Low	Low	Low	High	Low	Med	Med	Low	Med	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low	High
Temp. Range (°C) ³	13–22	10–17	15–32	10–30	13–22	10–30	14–20	12–18	16–28	12–16	13–16	16–18	16–18	18–20	18–20	10–27
Fermentation Speed	Fast	Fast	Fast	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Fast	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod
Competitive Factor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Snstv	Yes	Yes
Sensory Effect	Thiols Esters	Esters	EVC	Esters	Esters	EVC M	EVC	EVC M	EVC	EVC Esters	EVC Esters	EVC	EVC	M	EVC	EVC M
MLF Compatibility	Avg	Below Avg	Very Good	Good	Good	Avg	Not Known	Very Good	Good	Good	Good	Very Good	Avg	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good
Albariño			●							●	●					
Chardonnay		●	●		●					●	●			●	●	
Chenin blanc		●								●	●		●	●	◊	
Gewürztraminer			●	●		●							●		◊	●
Muscat			●							●			●		◊	
Pinot blanc		●	●					●						◊	◊	
Pinot gris		●		◊	◊				●					◊	●	●
Riesling	●	●	◊	●		●			●				●	●	◊	●
Sauvignon blanc	●	●	●	●	◊	●	●	●	●	●	●	●			◊	
Viognier		◊	◊	◊	●	●					●	●			●	
Rosé	●				●	◊		●	◊	●	◊					●
Rhône Whites					●	●			●	●	◊					●
Aromatic Whites			●	●		●	●			●						●
Late Harvest				●		◊				◊			●			
Sparkling Base		◊	◊							◊			●			
Restart Stuck		●								●		●				

YEAST STRAINS FOR RED WINE

- Yeast Strain Type
- ◆ Highly Recommended
- ◊ Recommended
- M Mouthfeel
- EVC Enhanced Varietal Character
- Mod Moderate
- Ntrl Neutral
- Snstv Sensitive
- Avg Average

	43	43 RESTART	3001	71B	Alchemy III	Alchemy IV	Assmannshausen (AMH)	BDX	BM 4X4	BM45	BRG	BRL97	CLOS	CSM	CVRP	Exotics Mosaic	Exotics Novello	Fermivin A33
Page#	17	17	18	17	18	19	19	19	19	20	20	20	20	21	21	22	23	24
<i>S. cerevisiae cerevisiae</i>			○	○				○		○	○	○	○	○	○			○
<i>S. cerevisiae bayanus</i>	○	○																
Yeast hybrid/other							○									○	○	
Yeast blend					○	○			○									
Alcohol Tolerance ¹	17%	17%	15%	14%	15.5%	15.5%	15%	16%	16%	15%	15%	16%	17%	14%	16%	15.5%	15.5%	15.5%
Relative Nitrogen ²	Low	Low	Med	Low	Med	Med	Med	Med	High	High	High	Med	Med	Med	Med	Med	Med	High
Temp. Range (°C) ³	13–35	13–35	12–32	15–29	16–28	16–28	20–30	18–30	18–28	18–28	18–31	16–29	14–32	15–32	18–30	18–28	16–28	22–30
Fermentation Speed	Fast	Fast	Mod	Mod	Fast	Fast	Slow	Mod	Mod	Mod	Fast	Mod	Fast	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Fast
Competitive Factor	Yes	Yes	Yes	Snstv	Yes	Yes	Snstv	Snstv	Yes	Yes	Ntrl	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Ntrl
Sensory Effect	Ntrl	Ntrl	EVC	Esters	EVC	EVC	EVC	EVC M	EVC M	EVC M	EVC M	EVC	EVC M	EVC	EVC M	EVC M	EVC M	EVC
MLF Compatibility	Good	Good	Avg	Very Good	Good	Good	Very Good	Avg	Below Avg	Below Avg	Avg	Avg	Very Good	Avg	Very Good	Very Good	Good	Very Good
Barbera								◊	◊	◊		◆	◆					
Cabernet Franc						◆				◊		◊		◆	◆			◆
Cabernet Sauvignon					◆			◆	◆	◆		◊		◆	◆			◆
Grenache				◆	◆				◆	◆		◊	◆				◆	
Malbec					◆							◆	◆					◆
Merlot								◆	◊	◊		◆		◆	◆	◆		◆
Petite Sirah							◆		◆				◆		◆			
Pinot noir			◆		◊	◆	◆			◊	◆	◆						
Petit Verdot					◆			◆				◆	◆	◆			◆	◆
Sangiovese	◆					◆			◆	◆								
Syrah	◆					◆		◆	◊			◊	◆				◆	
Tempranillo					◆					◊			◆		◆	◆		
Zinfandel	◆				◆		◆	◆	◆	◆		◆	◆					
Fruit Forward Reds				◆		◆										◆	◆	
Structured Reds					◆			◆	◆	◆			◆					◆
Restart Stuck	◆	◆																

Yeast

1. The alcohol tolerance column indicates performance possibilities in good circumstances and conditions. Alcohol tolerance may vary as circumstances and conditions vary.

2. Relative nitrogen needs refer to how much nitrogen one strain requires relative to the other strains on this chart. See article on page 48.

More Red Wine Yeast Strains continue on next page →

YEAST STRAINS FOR RED WINE (CONTINUED)

Yeast

- Yeast Strain Type
- Highly Recommended
- ◊ Recommended
- M Mouthfeel
- EVC Enhanced Varietal Character
- Mod Moderate
- Ntrl Neutral
- Snstv Sensitive
- Avg Average

	Fermivin MT48	ICV D21	ICV D80	ICV D254	ICV GRE	ICV OKAY	lonys _{wf}	MT	NT50	NT 116	NT 202	Persy	PinoType	RA17	RC212	Rhone 2056	Rhône 2226	RPT5
Page#	24	24	25	25	25	25	26	28	28	28	28	30	29	30	31	31	31	32
<i>S. cerevisiae cerevisiae</i>	○	○	○	○	○		○	○					○	○	○	○	○	○
<i>S. cerevisiae bayanus</i>																		
Yeast hybrid/other						○			○	○	○	○						
Yeast blend																		
Alcohol Tolerance ¹	15%	16%	16%	16%	15%	16%	16%	15%	15.5%	16%	16%	16%	14%	15%	16%	16%	18%	17%
Relative Nitrogen ²	Low	Med	High	Med	Med	Low	High	Med	Med	Med	Med	Low	High	High	Med	Med	Med	Med
Temp. Range (°C) ³	20-30	16-30	15-28	12-28	15-28	12-30	25-28	15-32	14-28	24-28	15-28	15-28	18-28	16-29	15-30	15-28	15-28	20-30
Fermentation Speed	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Fast	Fast	Fast	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Mod	Fast	Mod
Competitive Factor	Ntrl	Yes	Yes	Ntrl	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Ntrl	Snstv	Ntrl	Yes	Yes	Yes
Sensory Effect	M	EVC M	EVC M	EVC M	EVC M	Esters	M	EVC M	EVC Esters	EVC	EVC Esters	EVC M	Esters M	EVC	EVC	Esters	EVC M	EVC
MLF Compatibility	Good	Avg	Avg	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Good	Avg	Good	Good	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Below Avg	Good	Good	Below Avg	Avg
Barbera		◊	◊	◊	◊				◊							●	●	
Cabernet Franc		◊	◊	◊	●			◊	●		◊				◊		●	●
Cabernet Sauvignon		●	●	●	●		●	●	●	●	●				●		◊	●
Grenache	●	◊		◊	●				●					●	●	●	◊	
Malbec				●			●				●							●
Merlot	●	●	●	◊	●		●	●	●		●					◊	●	●
Petite Sirah			●			●	●		●			●					●	●
Pinot noir					◊				●		●	●	●	●	●			
Petit Verdot	●	◊		●			●	●		●								●
Sangiovese	●	◊		●	◊		●		◊							◊	●	
Syrah		●	●	●	●	●	●		●			●				●		●
Tempranillo	●	◊	◊	◊	◊		●	◊	◊			●				◊		
Zinfandel		●	●	●					◊		◊					●	●	●
Fruit Forward Reds	●				●				●					●		●		
Structured Reds		●	●					●			●						●	●
Restart Stuck											◊						◊	

3. The temperature column indicates general performance possibilities. It is not a substitute for sound winemaking. Yeast may be stressed or die if temperatures are sustained at extremes of their tolerance. Keep in mind that a yeast's ability to ferment within the given range also depends on alcohol and other antagonistic conditions.

Important Notes

This chart is only useful as a quick reference guide. For more information on selected yeast strains, please refer to the yeast section of this handbook.

- Yeast Strain Type
- ◆ Highly Recommended
- ◊ Recommended
- M Mouthfeel
- EVC Enhanced Varietal Character
- Mod Moderate
- Ntrl Neutral
- Snstv Sensitive
- Avg Average

	Syrah	T73	Tango Malbec	Vitiferm Rubino Extra	VRB	WT5
Page#	33	33	33	36	34	34
<i>S. cerevisiae cerevisiae</i>	○		○	○	○	○
<i>S. cerevisiae bayanus</i>		○				
Yeast hybrid/other						
Yeast blend						
Alcohol Tolerance ¹	16%	16%	16%	17%+	17%	16%
Relative Nitrogen ²	Med	Low	Med	Low	Med	High
Temp. Range (°C) ³	15-32	18-32	15-28	16-32	15-28	10-27
Fermentation Speed	Mod	Mod	Mod	Fast	Mod	Mod
Competitive Factor	Yes	Yes	Ntrl	Yes	Ntrl	Yes
Sensory Effect	EVC	Esters M	EVC	EVC	EVC M	EVC M
MLF Compatibility	Avg	Below Avg	Good	Very Good	Good	Very Good
Barbera				◊	◆	
Cabernet Franc		◊		◊		
Cabernet Sauvignon				◊		
Grenache	◊			◊	◊	
Malbec			◆	◆		
Merlot	◆	◆	◊	◊		
Petite Sirah	◆		◊		◆	
Pinot noir				◆		◆
Petit Verdot	◆					
Sangiovese	◊	◆			◆	
Syrah	◆		◆	◊		◆
Tempranillo		◆	◆	◆	◆	
Zinfandel		◆		◊	◆	
Fruit Forward Reds		◆			◆	
Structured Reds	◆					
Restart Stuck						

YEAST STRAINS FOR AMERICAN & HYBRID WHITE CULTIVARS

- Yeast Strain Type
- ◆ Highly Recommended
- ◊ Recommended
- M Mouthfeel
- EVC Enhanced Varietal Character
- Mod Moderate
- Ntrl Neutral
- Snstv Sensitive
- Avg Average

	58W3	71B	Alchemy I	CW5	CY3079	Elixir	Exotics Mosaic	ICV Opale 2.0	Lalvin C	QA23	Sauvy	Steinberger	SVG	VIN 13	VIN 2000
Page#	17	17	18	21	21	22	22	26	27	30	32	33	33	34	34
<i>S. cerevisiae cerevisiae</i>	○	○			○						○	○	○		
<i>S. cerevisiae bayanus</i>				○					○	○					
Yeast hybrid/other						○	○	○						○	○
Yeast blend			○												
Alcohol Tolerance ¹	14%	14%	15.5%	15%	15%	15%	15.5%	14%	16%	16%	14%	13%	15%	17%	15.5%
Relative Nitrogen ²	Med	Low	Med	Low	High	Med	Med	Low	Low	Low	Med	Med	Med	Low	Low
Temp. Range (°C) ³	12-25	15-29	13-16	14-28	15-25	14-25	18-28	15-30	15-30	15-32	14-20	15-25	16-28	12-16	13-16
Fermentation Speed	Mod	Mod	Fast	Fast	Mod	Slow	Mod	Mod	Fast	Fast	Mod	Slow	Mod	Fast	Mod
Competitive Factor	Ntrl	Snstv	Yes	Yes	Snstv	Snstv	Yes	Yes	Snstv	Yes	Yes	Snstv	Yes	Yes	Yes
Sensory Effect	EVC Esters M	Esters	EVC Esters	Esters	EVC M	EVC Esters	EVC M	EVC Esters	Esters	EVC	EVC	Ntrl	EVC	EVC Esters	EVC Esters
MLF Compatibility	Average	Very Good	Good	Average	Good	Average	Very Good	Good	Very Good	Very Good	Not Known	Avg	Good	Good	Good
Reduces malic acid content		◆					◆	◆	◆						
Aromella	◆		◊			◊				◆				◊	
Blanc du Bois				◆		◊				◆	◆			◆	◆
Chardonnay			◆	◆	◆			◆		◆				◆	◆
Frontenac blanc			◆			◆				◆			◆	◆	◊
Frontenac gris	◊	◆		◆			◆	◆	◆	◆	◆				
Itasca		◆		◆						◆				◆	◊
La Crescent	◆	◆	◆			◆	◆		◆	◆	◆	◊	◆	◆	
Muscadine	◊			◆					◆	◆				◆	
Rosé		◆		◆		◊	◆	◆						◆	◆
Seyval blanc			◆			◆				◆	◆		◆		◊
Traminette	◆		◆			◊	◆			◊	◆	◆		◆	
Vidal blanc			◆	◆		◊		◊							◆
Vignoles	◆		◆			◆		◊		◆			◆	◆	

1. The alcohol tolerance column indicates performance possibilities in good circumstances and conditions. Alcohol tolerance may vary as circumstances and conditions vary.

2. Relative nitrogen needs refer to how much nitrogen one strain requires relative to the other strains on this chart. See article on page 48.

HYBRID AND NON-VINIFERA WINES

Most native American grape cultivars tend to have strong fruit flavors and aromas as compared to European cultivars. This is especially true of *rotundifolia* (Muscadine) and *labrusca* varieties. The combination of strong fruit and high acid is often balanced by creating wines with residual sugar.

French-American hybrid varieties are crosses between *Vitis*

vinifera and one or more American varieties. As a result of the breeding it is possible to create cultivars that have aromas and flavors that are more or less reminiscent of their European ancestors. In addition to viticultural practices, wine style can be influenced by the yeast strain. Yeast can enhance flavors and aromas, mouthfeel and varietal expression. If the yeast

YEAST STRAINS FOR AMERICAN & HYBRID RED CULTIVARS

	3001	71B	Alchemy III	Alchemy IV	BM 4X4	BRL 97	CLOS	CSM	Exotics Mosaic	ICV D254	Lalvin C	Persy	NT 202	RC212
Yeast Strain Type														
Highly Recommended														
Recommended														
M Mouthfeel														
EVC Enhanced Varietal Character														
Mod Moderate														
Ntrl Neutral														
Snstv Sensitive														
Avg Average														
Page#	18	17	18	19	19	20	20	21	22	25	27	30	28	31
<i>S. cerevisiae cerevisiae</i>	○	○				○	○	○		○				○
<i>S. cerevisiae bayanus</i>											○			
Yeast hybrid/other									○			○	○	
Yeast blend			○	○	○									
Alcohol Tolerance ¹	15%	14%	15.5%	15.5%	16%	16%	17%	14%	16%	15.5%	16%	16%	16%	16%
Relative Nitrogen ²	Med	Low	Med	Med	High	Med	Med	Med	Med	Med	Low	Med	Low	Med
Temp. Range (°C) ³	12–32	15–29	16–28	16–28	18–28	16–29	14–32	15–32	12–28	18–28	15–30	15–28	15–28	15–30
Fermentation Speed	Mod	Mod	Fast	Fast	Mod	Mod	Fast	Mod	Mod	Mod	Fast	Fast	Mod	Mod
Competitive Factor	Yes	Snstv	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Ntrl	Yes	Snstv	Yes	Yes	Ntrl
Sensory Effect	EVC	Esters	EVC	EVC	EVC M	EVC	EVC M	EVC	EVC M	EVC M	Esters	EVC Esters	EVC M	EVC
MLF Compatibility	Average	Very Good	Good	Good	Below Average	Average	Very Good	Average	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Very Good	Good
Diminishes vegetal characters		♠		♠	♠			♠				♠		
Promotes color stability					♠	♠								
Reduces malic acid content		♠							♠		♠			
Black Spanish					♠		♠							
Chambourcin	♠			♠	♠	♠	♠	♠		♠		♠	♠	♠
Crimson Pearl			♠	♠						♠				♠
Frontenac		♠		♠	♠			♠	♠		♠	♠	♠	♠
Maréchal Foch	♠		♠			♠			♠			♠	♠	♠
Marquette	♠		♠		♠		♠	♠	♠	♠		♠		♠
Noiret			♠	♠		♠	♠		♠			♠	♠	
Norton	♠		♠	♠		♠	♠		♠	♠	♠		♠	
Petite Pearl		♠	♠	♠			♠			♠			♠	♠
St. Croix			♠				♠	♠					♠	

Yeast

3. The temperature column indicates general performance possibilities. It is not a substitute for sound winemaking. Yeast may be stressed or die if temperatures are sustained at extremes of their tolerance. Keep in mind that a yeast's ability to ferment within the given range also depends on alcohol and other antagonistic conditions.

Important Notes

This chart is only useful as a quick reference guide. For more information on selected yeast strains, please refer to the yeast section of this handbook.

HYBRID AND NON-VINIFERA WINES (CONTINUED)

can convert flavorless thiol precursors into aromatic elements or produce enzymes that cleave glycosidic bonds and release aromatic terpenes into the wine, then varietal characteristics are enhanced. Yeast can also produce high levels of polysaccharides which can increase mouthfeel, balance harshness and acidity (within reason) and add to the colloidal stability of the wine.

In the last few years, new strains of yeast have shown promise with hybrids and native American varieties. These strains are listed in the chart above.

YEAST STRAIN DESCRIPTIONS

18-2007

Robust fermenter for sparkling wines

Sparkling base, Chardonnay, Pinot noir

#38-12527	500 g	\$48.00
-----------	-------	---------

Isolated by the Institut Oenologique de Champagne (IOC) in Epernay.

Well adapted to low pH, low temperature and alcohol up to 15% (v/v).

Good glycerol producer, low VA, SO₂ and foam producer. Good implantation, complete breakdown of sugars and low nutrient requirements.

It is ideally suited to make sparkling base wines and for secondary fermentations by the Traditional Method and the Charmat Method.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 10-32°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

43

Fructophilic yeast for high sugar or traditional restart

Zinfandel, Sangiovese, Syrah, Late Harvest

#33-15083	500 g	\$49.80
#33-15083B	10 kg	\$745.00

Uvaferm 43™ is a *Saccharomyces cerevisiae bayanus* strain that gives high-quality sensory results in high Brix red fermentations and helps maintain color, red fruit and cherry characteristics.

Isolated by Lallemand in collaboration with the research center of Inter-Rhône in France.

Alcohol Tolerance: 17%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 13-35°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

43 RESTART

Preacclimated fructophilic yeast for restarting stuck fermentations

Restart Stuck Fermentations, Late Harvest

#33-15083R	500 g	\$64.50
------------	-------	---------

Uvaferm 43 RESTART™ is the result of an innovative pre-acclimation process developed by Lallemand using Uvaferm 43, a strain isolated by Lallemand in collaboration with Inter-Rhône in France.

43 RESTART's resistance to stressful conditions of stuck fermentations has been naturally enhanced. Acclimation includes

addition of micronutrients, sterols and polyunsaturated fatty acids to strengthen 43 RESTART cell membranes. Yeast cells are more robust, acclimate quicker and have a lower mortality rate after inoculation.

43 RESTART is sensory neutral and malolactic bacteria compatible.

For best results use the 43 RESTART protocol for stuck wines. See page 42 for protocol which includes Reskue™ and Fermaid O™ and best practices.

Alcohol Tolerance: 17%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 13-35°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

58W3

Spicy and fruity aromatic white wines

Pinot gris, Gewürztraminer, Riesling, Viognier, Rhône Whites, Aromatic Whites

#33-15108	500 g	\$67.00
#33-15108B	10 kg	\$852.00

Vitilevure 58W3™ contributes an overall well-balanced mouthfeel with spicy, floral and fruity aromas.

Allows for the release of bound terpenes in aromatic varieties due to the strain's beta-glucosidase activity. This enhances classic varietal characters.

Due to 58W3's fermentation kinetics, especially in high sugar juices, a balanced nutrient strategy and good fermentation practices should be followed.

This strain was isolated during a five-year study by the INRA (National Agricultural Research Institute) in Alsace, France.

Alcohol Tolerance: 14%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 12-25°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

71B

Softens high malic acid grapes

Pinot gris, Riesling, Grenache, Rosé, Fruit Forward Reds

#33-15054	500 g	\$38.20
#33-15054B	10 kg	\$570.00

Lalvin 71B™ is known for fermenting fruity rosé wines and semi-sweet whites. It synthesizes relatively stable esters and higher alcohols resulting in long-lived aromas. Respects rosé wine color.

Softens high acid musts by partially metabolizing malic acid. Sensitive to competitive factors and may have difficulty competing with wild microflora. Careful rehydration with Go-Ferm Protect Evolution™ and early inoculation will help 71B dominate in competitive conditions.

This strain was isolated and selected by the INRA (National Agricultural Research Institute) in Narbonne, France.

Alcohol Tolerance: 14%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 15-29°C
---------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------

3001 LALLEMAND YSEC

Suitable for wines that have undergone cold soak

Pinot noir

#33-15033 500 g \$67.00

Vitilevure 3001™ is recommended for use with cold soak protocols to produce intense Pinot noir wines with aging potential. Wines made with 3001 are noted for fruit and varietal characters that are both elegant and complex.

This strain was isolated, studied and selected from the prestigious Côte de Nuits terroir in Burgundy during a three-year research project by Laboratory Burgundia Oenologie in Beaune, France. The goal of this selection program was to find a dominant yeast strain from a traditional cold soak that would enhance the varietal character, intensity, and balance of Pinot noir.

Tolerant of standard SO₂ additions and low temperatures for a steady and reliable alcoholic fermentation following cold soak.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 12-32°C
---------------------------	---------------------------	-------------------------

ALCHEMY I 

Blend of yeast strains for fruity and floral esters

Sauvignon blanc, Chardonnay, Chenin blanc, Riesling, Pinot gris, Rhône Whites, Aromatic Whites

#33-16071 1 kg \$109.00

Alchemy I is a blend of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* wine yeast strains developed in collaboration with the Australian Wine Research Institute (AWRI) in South Australia.

The ratio of the yeast in the blend has been formulated to provide an optimal aromatic profile. Alchemy I enhances fruity and floral esters and volatile thiols (boxwood, passion fruit, grapefruit and guava aromas).

Alchemy I is a strong aroma producer with fast fermentation kinetics and low foam production.

Barrel fermentation is not recommended and temperature control is advised.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15.5%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 13-15°C
-----------------------------	---------------------------	-------------------------

ALCHEMY II 

Blend of yeast strains for expressing volatile thiols

Albariño, Sauvignon blanc, Chenin blanc, Rhône Whites

#33-16072 1 kg \$109.00

Alchemy II is a blend of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* wine yeast strains developed in collaboration with the AWRI in South Australia for optimal aromatic profile.

Alchemy II enhances volatile thiols such as boxwood, passion fruit, grapefruit, kiwifruit and guava aromas. It is highly recommended for cool tank fermentations of Sauvignon blanc (New Zealand, South African or Chilean style).

Under difficult conditions (pH<3.2, turbidity under 80 NTU, low YAN, temperatures below 15°C(59°F), Alchemy II can be stressed and will produce VA.

Alchemy II is a low SO₂ producer with fast fermentation kinetics. Temperature management is crucial.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15.5%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 13-15°C
-----------------------------	---------------------------	-------------------------

ALCHEMY III 

Blend of yeast strains for complex structured reds

Cabernet Sauvignon, Malbec, Zinfandel, Tempranillo, Grenache, Petit Verdot, Structured Reds

#33-16073 1 kg \$109.00

Alchemy III is a blend of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* wine yeast strains developed in collaboration with the AWRI in South Australia.

Alchemy III is a very high producer of 2-phenylethanol (rose), 2-phenylethyl acetate (floral and fruity), β-ionone (raspberry) and acetate esters (fruity and candy).

It produces complex wines with good structure and body and is suitable for all red varieties.

Alchemy III is a strong fermenter, producing minimal SO₂ and high levels of glycerol (8–11 g/L).

Alcohol Tolerance: 15.5%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 16-28°C
-----------------------------	---------------------------	-------------------------

ALCHEMY IV 

Blend of yeast strains for intensely fruity reds

Pinot noir, Syrah, Cabernet Franc, Sangiovese, Fruit Forward Reds

#33-16074 : 1 kg : \$109.00

Alchemy IV is a blend of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* wine yeast strains developed in collaboration with the AWRI in South Australia.

Formulated for the production of intense red fruit characters such as cherry, red currant, raspberry and pomegranate. The high production of ethyl esters, especially ethyl hexanoate (fruity) contributes to the longevity of the fruit aromas.

Alchemy IV can diminish herbaceous, vegetal, and unripe flavors and elevate terpenes while producing smooth, round wines with heightened aroma intensity.

Alchemy IV is a strong fermenter, produces minimal SO₂, and high levels of glycerol (8–11 g/L).

Alcohol Tolerance: 15.5%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 16-28°C
--------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

ASSMANSHAUSEN (AMH) 

Allows for the expression of indigenous microflora

Pinot noir, Zinfandel, Riesling, Petite Sirah, Gewürztraminer

#33-15067 : 500 g : \$67.00

Enoferm AMH™ has a long lag phase with a slow to medium fermentation rate. A well-managed nutrient program during rehydration and fermentation is essential.

Enhances spicy (clove, nutmeg) and fruit flavors and aromas while adding overall complexity.

Fermentation potential is enhanced with AMH if the culture is allowed to develop in about 10% of the total must volume for eight hours prior to final inoculation.

AMH is a *Saccharomyces kudriavzevii* strain originating from the Geisenheim Research Institute in Germany.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 20-30°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

BA11  

Strong fermenter for white wine mouthfeel

Riesling, Viognier, Sauvignon blanc, Pinot blanc, Gewürztraminer, Rosé, Muscat, Rhône Whites, Aromatic Whites

#33-15088 : 500 g : \$50.50

#33-15088B : 10 kg : \$740.00

Lalvin BA11™ promotes clean aromatic characteristics and intensifies mouthfeel and persistent flavors in white or sparkling base wines.

BA11 can enhance fresh aromas of tropical fruit, cream, vanilla and spice in relatively neutral white grape varieties.

This *S. cerevisiae cerevisiae* strain was selected in 1997 near the Estação Vitivinícola de Barraida in Portugal.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: HIGH	Temp. Range: 15-25°C
------------------------	----------------------	----------------------

BDX  

Steady fermenter for Bordeaux varietals

Merlot, Cabernet Sauvignon, Zinfandel, Petit Verdot, Structured Reds

#33-15096 : 500 g : \$50.50

Uvaferm BDX™ is a reliable fermenter for high quality red wines and allows for the expression of varietal character.

This strain does not generate a lot of heat during fermentation. Optimizes color and structure with soft tannin extraction and increased mouthfeel.

Selected from the Institut Pasteur strain collection in Paris, France.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 18-30°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

BM 4X4 

Mouthfeel and color stability for extended fermentations

Sangiovese, Cabernet Sauvignon, Grenache, Zinfandel, Chardonnay, Structured Reds

#33-15100 : 500 g : \$59.60

Lalvin BM 4X4™ is a blend of Lalvin BM 45™ and another yeast known for fermentation reliability. The BM 4X4 blend was formulated to provide the aromatic complexity of BM 45 while providing greater reliability under difficult fermentation conditions.

In Italian red varietals sensory descriptors include jam, floral and cherry liqueurs, sweet spice, licorice, cedar and earthy elements.

Produces high levels of polyphenol-reactive polysaccharides, resulting in wines with increased mouthfeel and improved color stability in reds. In whites, BM 4X4 releases high levels of esters responsible for fruit aromas.

Poor malolactic fermentation compatibility.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: HIGH	Temp. Range: 18-28°C
------------------------	----------------------	----------------------

BM 45 

For increased mouthfeel and improved colour stability

Sangiovese, Cabernet Sauvignon, Grenache, Zinfandel, Chardonnay, Syrah, Structured Reds

#33-15037	500 g	\$50.50
#33-15037B	10 kg	\$745.00

Isolated in the early 1990s in collaboration with the Consorzio del Vino Brunello di Montalcino and the University of Siena in Italy.

Produces high levels of polyphenol reactive polysaccharides, resulting in wines with increased mouthfeel and improved colour stability.

Has high nitrogen requirements and can produce H₂S under poor nutrient conditions.

In Italian red varieties, Lalvin BM45™ has sensory descriptors that include fruit jam, rose and cherry liqueurs, sweet spice, licorice, cedar and earthy elements.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: HIGH	Temp. Range: 18-28°C
------------------------	----------------------	----------------------

BRG  

Classic strain for Burgundy varieties

Chardonnay, Pinot noir

#33-15112	500 g	\$59.60
#33-15112B	10 kg	\$844.00

Levuline BRG™ is the reference strain for Burgundian winemakers. Increases minerality in whites such as Chardonnay and spice characters in reds like Pinot noir.

BRG is a fast fermenter. Ability to produce significant amounts of polysaccharides during fermentation leading to enhanced mouthfeel and body.

This strain was isolated in Burgundy at the IUVV (Institut Universitaire de la Vigne et du Vin) laboratory in Dijon, France.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: HIGH	Temp. Range: 18-31°C
------------------------	----------------------	----------------------

BRL97 

Enhanced color stability and structure in color sensitive varieties

Pinot noir, Zinfandel, Barbera, Merlot, Malbec, Petit Verdot

#33-15072	500 g	\$50.50
#33-15072B	10 kg	\$760.00

Lalvin BRL97™ respects varietal characteristics and helps retain color in grapes sensitive to color loss.

Fast starter and a moderate speed fermenter. Demonstrates good malolactic fermentation compatibility and high alcohol tolerance.

This strain was isolated at the University of Torino in Italy from a Nebbiolo fermentation.

To enhance complexity, BRL97 fermented wine may be blended with wines fermented with RC212™ or W15™.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 17-29°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

CEG (EPERNAY II) 

Sweet and semi-sweet wine production

White, Rosé

#33-15047	500 g	\$28.00
#33-15053	10 kg	\$366.00

Uvaferm® CEG was isolated by the Geisenheim Research Institute in Germany.

Notable for its ability to deliver slow, steady and clean fermentations. Optimal fermentation temperatures range from 15–25°C (59–77°F).

CEG fermentations often slow or stop under stressed conditions leaving residual sugar. This makes CEG advantageous for use in semi-dry white or rosé wines.

Alcohol Tolerance: 13.5%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 15-25°C
--------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

CLOS  

Ultra-premium reds

Syrah, Grenache, Tempranillo, Zinfandel, Petite Sirah, Barbera, Petit Verdot, Structured Reds, Malbec

#33-15120	500 g	\$59.60
#33-15120B	10 kg	\$844.00

Lalvin CLOS™ was selected for its ability to enhance aromatic complexity, structure and mouthfeel.

Notable for its high alcohol tolerance (up to 17% v/v) and good implantation in difficult conditions. Good compatibility with malolactic bacteria.

This strain was isolated by the University of Rovira i Virgili in Spain from the Priorat region.

Alcohol Tolerance: 17%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 14-32°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

CROSS EVOLUTION

Natural yeast hybrid to enhance aromatics and mouthfeel

Chardonnay, Gewürztraminer, Pinot blanc, Riesling, Sauvignon blanc, Rosé, Rhône Whites, Muscat, Albariño, Aromatic Whites

#33-15115	500 g	\$66.90
#33-15115B	10 kg	\$844.00

Cross Evolution™ is a strong fermenter and ideal for aromatic white and rosé wines that have a high alcohol potential. This strain complements an increased mouthfeel style resulting in aromatic wines that are balanced.

Increases fresh fruit and floral aromas in whites and rosés.

This hybrid yeast is from a unique breeding program at the Institute for Wine Biotechnology at the University of Stellenbosch in South Africa.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 15-20°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

CSM

Minimizes herbaceous characters in under-ripe fruit

Cabernet Sauvignon, Cabernet Franc, Merlot, Petit Verdot

#33-15090	500 g	\$67.00
#33-15090B	10 kg	\$844.00

Wines fermented with Enoferm CSM™ have shown intense aromas of berries, spice and licorice.

CSM has been known to reduce vegetal aromas and add complexity with a balanced, round mouthfeel.

CSM is malolactic friendly and was selected by the Institut Français de la Vigne et du Vin (IFV, formerly ITV) in Bordeaux in cooperation with Conseil Interprofessionnel du Vin de Bordeaux (CIVB-Bordeaux).

Alcohol Tolerance: 14%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 15-32°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

CVRP

High polysaccharide producer for roundness in reds

Cabernet Franc, Cabernet Sauvignon, Merlot, Petite Sirah, Tempranillo

#33-15208	10 kg	\$598.00
-----------	-------	----------

Ideal for big reds, CVRP™ is one of the highest polysaccharide producers in the Lallemand yeast collection.

CVRP enhances mouthfeel, roundness, soft tannins and elevated varietal character. Good compatibility with malolactic bacteria.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 18-32°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

CVW5

Production of stable esters in whites

Chardonnay, Chenin blanc, Pinot gris, Rosé, Sparkling Base, Albariño, Muscat, Aromatic Whites, Fruit Wine

#33-15210A	500g	\$41.00
#33-15210	10 kg	\$598.00

CVW5™ is a high producer of fruity aromas (esters) and low producer of volatile acidity and SO₂.

CVW5 has the lowest nitrogen demand of the Lallemand yeast strains. Strong fermenter even under difficult conditions, including low turbidity.

This *S. cerevisiae bayanus* strain was selected from the Lallemand yeast collection and is a daughter strain of Lalvin EC1118™.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 14-28°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

CY3079 (BOURGOBLANC)

Classic strain for barrel-fermented whites

Chardonnay, Pinot blanc

#33-15061	500 g	\$50.00
#33-15078	10 kg	\$745.00

Lalvin CY3079 (Bourgoblanc)™ is highly recommended for barrel-fermented and *sur lie* aged Chardonnay.

Autolyzes quickly at the end of fermentation resulting in wines with roundness. Enhances aromas of fresh butter, almond, honey, flowers and pineapple.

CY3079 is a steady, average fermenter even at cooler temperatures (15°C/59°F). This strain demonstrates good alcohol tolerance and low production of volatile acidity and H₂S when nutrient requirements are met.

This strain was isolated for its ability to complement typical white Burgundy whites by the Bureau Interprofessionnel des Vins de Bourgogne (BIVB) in France.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: HIGH	Temp. Range: 15-25°C
------------------------	----------------------	----------------------

DV10

Strong fermenter for crisp, clean wines

Chardonnay, Sparkling Base, Gewürztraminer, Pinot gris, Late Harvest, Pinot blanc, Restart Stuck Fermentations

#33-15041	500 g	\$50.00
#33-15076	10 kg	\$745.00

Lalvin DV10™ is well known for clean fermentations that respect varietal character while avoiding bitter sensory contributions associated with other, more one-dimensional, ‘work-horse’ strains such as Prise de Mousse.

Strong fermentation kinetics. Recognized for low foaming, low VA production and very low H₂S and SO₂ production. *Saccharomyces cerevisiae bayanus* strain from Epernay, France.

Alcohol Tolerance: 17%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 10-35°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

EC1118 (PRISE DE MOUSSE)

Original sparkling wine strain

Sparkling Base Wines

#33-15062	500 g	\$38.20
#33-15063	10 kg	\$570.00

Lalvin EC1118™ is the original, steady, low-foamer yeast strain. This *Saccharomyces cerevisiae bayanus* strain was selected by the IOC in Epernay, France and is the reference strain for sparkling base wine. It is an excellent choice for secondary fermentations of sparkling wine.

Ferments well at low temperatures and flocculates with compact lees. Under low nutrient conditions EC1118 can produce high amounts of SO₂ (up to 50 ppm) and, as a result, may inhibit malolactic fermentation.

Alcohol Tolerance: 18%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 10-30°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

ELIXIR

Varietal optimization in whites and rosés

Sauvignon blanc, Chardonnay, Viognier, Rosé, Rhône Whites, Aromatic Whites

#33-15079	500 g	\$67.00
-----------	-------	---------

Vitilevure Elixir™ expresses terpenes, thiols, and floral and fruity aromas (from fatty-acid esters), adding complexity to aromatic varieties.

Good implantation in clarified juice. Strain requires good nutrition and proper temperature control. It is a low SO₂, H₂S and volatile acidity producer.

Elixir is a hybrid yeast cross resulting from the yeast hybridization program at the Institute for Wine Biotechnology at the University of Stellenbosch in South Africa.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 14-25°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

EXOTICS MOSAIC

All-purpose hybrid yeast for fruity wines with mouthfeel

Chardonnay, Viognier, Chenin blanc, Syrah, Merlot, Tempranillo, Grenache

#33-16085	250 g	\$41.00
-----------	-------	---------

Produces white wines with guava, passion fruit, tropical and stone fruit aromas and flavors as well as good mouthfeel. In red wines Exotics Mosaic has shown aromas of cherry, floral, cocoa and strawberries. Reds are described as full-bodied, well-balanced, complex and intense.

Steady fermenter but sensitive to cold temperatures. Can produce elevated levels of glycerol (9–13 g/L) which potentially leads to lower alcohol. Low volatile acidity and SO₂ production.

Strain can partially degrade malic acid and is known to facilitate and enhance malolactic fermentation.

Exotics Mosaic is a hybrid of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and *S. paradoxus* developed at the Institute for Wine Biotechnology at the University of Stellenbosch in South Africa.

Storage: 5-15°C (41-59°F)

Alcohol Tolerance: 15.5%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 18-28°C
--------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

NEW

EXOTICS NOVELLO

All purpose hybrid yeast for aromatic expression and mouthfeel

Sauvignon blanc, Viognier, Aromatic Whites, Merlot,
Syrah, Fruity Reds

#33-16086 250 g \$41.00

Developed by Anchor Oenology in collaboration with the Australian Wine Research Institute (AWRI), Exotics Novello is a *Saccharomyces* hybrid having the sensory characteristics of *S. cariocanus* and the fermentation security of *S. cerevisiae*.

Exotics Novello has some pectinase activity. Known for being a thiol revealer and an ester producer in both white and red wines.

Reveals fresh fruit and floral esters while decreasing astringency and bitterness in whites. Increases red and black fruits and spice while diminishing green and vegetal characters in reds. Wines produced with Exotics Novello are known for improved mouthfeel and softness.

It produces low levels of VA and H₂S.

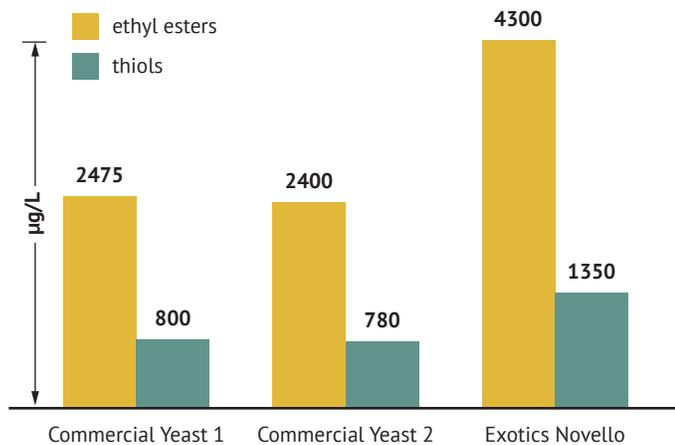
Storage: 5-15°C(41-59°F)

Alcohol
Tolerance: 15.5%

Nitrogen Needs:
MEDIUM

Temp. Range:
17-28°C

Exotics Novello Impact on Esters & Thiols in Sauvignon blanc



EXOTICS NOVELLO:

A NEW HYBRID YEAST FOR NEW WORLD RED AND WHITE WINEMAKING

Hybrid yeast can occur in nature when organisms are present in the same ecological niche. By definition, a hybrid is an organism that contains genomic DNA from two or more hereditarily distinct parents.

Exotics Novello is an interspecies hybrid of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and *Saccharomyces cariocanus* developed by Anchor Oenology in collaboration with the Australian Wine Research Institute. *S. cariocanus* is closely related to *S. cerevisiae* and produces an interesting array of aromas and flavors. However, *S. cariocanus* is not a strong fermenter. Exotics Novello combines the novel sensory profile of *S. cariocanus* with the strong fermentation kinetics of *S. cerevisiae*.

This new strain produces wines that are fruit forward and focused and has the ability to reveal thiols and synthesize esters (see chart on the left). Exotics Novello can also produce red wines that have elevated red and black fruits and spicy nuances. This specific hybrid can produce polysaccharides that impart a softness to the wine, as well as displaying pectinase activity that can assist with clarification.

FERMIVIN 3C



For round and fruity whites

Chardonnay, Viognier, Chenin blanc, Chardonnay

#33-17015 500 g \$45.70

Fermivin® 3C is a moderate fermenter, low foaming with optimum fermentation temperatures of 16–22°C (61–71°F), alcohol tolerance up to 14% (v/v), and a low VA and H₂S producer. Recommended for barrel fermentation and sur lies aging.

Reveals citrus notes from norisoprenoids specific to the Chardonnay varietal. Releases mannoproteins during fermentation and aging. Known for finesse and aromatic complexity.

Alcohol
Tolerance: 14%

Nitrogen Needs:
MEDIUM

Temp. Range:
16-22°C

FERMIVIN 4F9



Aromatic white and rosé wines with a long finish

Chardonnay, Chenin blanc, Sauvignon blanc, Rhône Whites, Aromatic Whites, Rosé

#33-17033 500 g \$45.60

Fermivin® 4F9 was selected by the IFV (formerly ITV) in the Loire Valley.

Fermivin 4F9 produces white and rosé wines with intense, exotic fruit (guava, passion fruit) and floral aromas. Releases large quantities of polysaccharides, enhancing body and volume.

A fast fermenter with a moderate nutrient requirement, alcohol tolerance of 15.5% (v/v) and optimum fermentation temperature of 14–20°C (57–68°F). A low SO₂ and H₂S producer.

Alcohol
Tolerance: 15.5%

Nitrogen Needs:
MEDIUM

Temp. Range:
14–20°C

FERMIVIN A33

Structured red wines



Cabernet franc, Cabernet Sauvignon, Malbec, Merlot, Petit Verdot,
Structured Reds

#33-17030 : 500 g : \$45.60

Fermivin® A33 was specifically selected for Cabernet Franc by the University of Chile.

Fermivin A33 is a low foaming yeast with a short lag phase, alcohol tolerance up to 15.5% (v/v), a good resistance to SO₂ and a low VA and H₂S producer.

Known for creating wines with good phenolic structure and aging potential which makes it a good choice for oak aging. Enhances varietal character and aromas of blackcurrant, dark chocolate and fresh tobacco.

Alcohol
Tolerance: 15.5%

Nitrogen Needs:
HIGH

Temp. Range:
22–30°C

FERMIVIN MT48

Fruity and spicy reds



Merlot, Sangiovese, Grenache, Tempranillo, Petit Verdot,
Fruit Forward Reds

#33-17004 : 500 g : \$45.60

Fermivin® MT48 enhances aromatic notes of cherry, raspberry, blackberry, plum and spices in Bordeaux varieties, and produces excellent results in Sangiovese, Grenache and Tempranillo.

Fermivin MT48 has a short to medium lag phase, rapid and steady kinetics and low volatile acidity production. Produces high glycerol.

Fermivin MT48 was selected in Bordeaux by the IFV (formerly ITV) France in collaboration with CIVB-Bordeaux.

Alcohol
Tolerance: 15%

Nitrogen Needs:
LOW

Temp. Range:
20–30°C

FERMIVIN PF6

Fruity and elegant red wines



Pinot noir, Fruit Forward Reds

#33-17025 : 500 g : \$45.60

Fermivin® PF6 produces round, elegant wines with bright fruit and spice character.

Fermivin PF6 is known to produce balanced wines with enhanced color intensity and lower levels of astringency.

Fermivin PF6 ferments well at low temperatures and is therefore suitable for cold soaks. Optimal fermentation temperature of 12–24°C (54–75°F), moderate nutrient needs and an alcohol tolerance of 14% (v/v).

Alcohol
Tolerance: 14%

Nitrogen Needs:
MEDIUM

Temp. Range:
12–24°C

FERMIVIN TS28

Aromatic and crisp Sauvignon blanc type wines



Sauvignon blanc, Albarino, Aromatic Whites

#33-17036 : 500 g : \$45.60

Fermivin® TS28 was selected by the IFV (formerly ITV) in the Loire Valley.

The β-lyase activity of Fermivin TS28 optimizes the release of thiol precursors, such as boxwood, gooseberry, and mineral (stone, flint). Produces crisp, aromatic white wines with balanced mouthfeel.

Optimal fermentation temperature of 15–22°C (59–72°F), moderate nutrient needs and an alcohol tolerance of 14.5% (v/v).

Alcohol
Tolerance: 14.5%

Nitrogen Needs:
MEDIUM

Temp. Range:
15–22°C

ICV D21



Freshness and mouthfeel for mature and concentrated reds and whites

Merlot, Syrah, Zinfandel, Cabernet Sauvignon, Chardonnay,
Structured Reds

#33-15086 : 500 g : \$50.00

#33-15086B : 10 kg : \$745.00

Lalvin ICV D21™ was selected for fermenting red wines with stable color, intense fore-mouth volume, mid-palate tannin structure and fresh aftertaste. Contributes both higher acidity perception and positive polyphenol-reactive polysaccharides leading to a more stable aromatic profile in the mouth.

Strain can be used with ripe white grapes that are barrel fermented to develop fresh fruit aromas, volume and perceived acidity.

Noted for its good fermentation performance and low sulfide production. In highly clarified juices, maintain fermentation temperatures above 16°C (61°F) and supplement with proper nutrition.

ICV D21 was isolated from one of the best Languedoc terroirs during a special regional program run by the Institut Coopératif du Vin's (ICV) Natural Micro-Flora Observatory and Conservatory in France.

Alcohol
Tolerance: 16%

Nitrogen Needs:
MEDIUM

Temp. Range:
16–28°C

ICV D47

Complex whites with citrus and floral expression

Chardonnay, Rosé, Rhône Whites

#33-15056	500 g	\$50.00
#33-15056B	10 kg	\$745.00

Lalvin ICV D47™ is a high polysaccharide producer and produces wines known for accentuated fruit and volume.

ICV D47 is known for the production of full-bodied, barrel-fermented Chardonnay and other white varieties. Excellent for blending with wines made with Lalvin ICV D21™.

Short lag phase followed by a regular fermentation. Will tolerate a fermentation temperature range of 15–28°C (59–82°F), however a temperature range of 15–20°C (59–68°F) is preferential. This isolate is from Suze-la-Rousse in the Côtes du Rhône in France.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Relative Nitrogen: LOW	Temp. Range: 15-28°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

ICV D80

Enhances tannin structure in reds

Cabernet Sauvignon, Merlot, Syrah, Zinfandel, Petite Sirah, Structured Reds

#33-15081	500 g	\$50.00
#33-15081B	10 kg	\$745.00

Lalvin ICV D80™ is a rapid starter with a moderate fermentation rate. Produces wines with high fore-mouth volume, big mid-palate mouthfeel and intense fine-grain tannins in reds.

Complements big tannin volume, ripe fruit, and licorice style reds. Selected for its ability to bring out varietal aromas by reinforcing the rich concentrated flavors found in varieties such as Zinfandel and Syrah. Excellent for blending with wines fermented with LALVIN ICV D254™.

This strain was isolated by the Institut Coopératif du Vin (ICV) in 1992 from the Côte Rôtie area of the Rhône Valley in France.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: HIGH	Temp. Range: 15-28°C
------------------------	----------------------	----------------------

ICV D254

Mouthfeel and balance in reds and whites

Cabernet Sauvignon, Syrah, Zinfandel, Sangiovese, Chardonnay, Petit Verdot, Malbec, Rhône Whites

#33-15036	500 g	\$50.00
#33-15075	10 kg	\$745.00

In red wines, Lalvin ICV D254™ develops ripe fruit, jam and cedar aromas together with mild spiciness.

On the palate it contributes high fore-mouth volume, big mid-

palate mouthfeel and intense fruit concentration.

When used for white wines (particularly Chardonnay), sensory descriptors include butterscotch, hazelnut and almond aromas.

This strain was isolated by the Institut Coopératif du Vin (ICV) from a Rhône Valley Syrah fermentation.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 12-28°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

ICV GRE

Fruit forward reds with minimal skin contact

Cabernet Franc, Grenache, Cabernet Sauvignon, Merlot, Syrah, Chenin blanc, Riesling, Rosé, Rhône Whites, Fruit Forward Reds

#33-15085	500 g	\$50.00
#33-15085B	10 kg	\$745.00

In reds, Lalvin ICV GRE™ complements up-front fruit for easy-to-drink Rhône-style wines. With short skin contact (three to five days), ICV GRE reduces vegetal and undesirable sulfur components in varieties like Merlot, Cabernet Sauvignon, Grenache and Syrah.

In fruit-focused whites, such as Chenin blanc, Riesling and Rhône whites, ICV GRE fermentations result in stable, fresh fruit characteristics such as melon and apricot while improving fore-mouth impact.

ICV GRE is a rapid starter, with good alcohol tolerance and low volatile acidity production.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 15-28°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------



ICV OKAY

Strong fermenter for sulfur management and fruity esters

Petit Sirah, Rosé, Syrah, Viognier

#33-15125	500 g	\$50.00
#33-15125B	10 kg	\$750.00

Lalvin ICV OKAY™ is recommended for fresh and aromatic red, white or rosé wines with fruit intensity.

Very short lag phase with steady fermentation kinetics. Low foam production.

ICV OKAY has very good synergy with malolactic bacteria.

This *S. cerevisiae* hybrid was selected in collaboration with the INRA, SupAgro Montpellier, the ICV and Lallemand for very low to no SO₂, H₂S, and acetaldehyde production.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 12-30°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------



ICV OPALE 2.0



Sulfur compound management in aromatic wines

Chardonnay, Sauvignon blanc, Rosé, Rhône Whites

#33-15114 : 500 g : \$50.00

Lalvin ICV Opale 2.0™ enhances varietal character and aromatics in high-maturity/high Brix grapes that might otherwise produce neutral wines. Complements intense and complex fruit aromas in premium white and rosé wines.

ICV Opale 2.0 has excellent fermentation qualities with a short lag phase. Very low to no SO₂, H₂S, and acetaldehyde production

Alcohol Tolerance: 14% Nitrogen Needs: LOW Temp. Range: 15-30°C



IOC BE FRUITS



Sulfur management and fruity esters for whites and rosés

Albariño, Rosé

#38-12542 : 500 g : \$48.50

IOC Be Fruits™ produces fruity esters (strawberry, pineapple, citrus notes) in white and rosé wines without masking varietal aromas. Fruit expression is emphasized due to the yeast's very low to no sulfite and acetaldehyde production.

Optimal conditions for fruity ester production are achieved when must/juice is clarified (80 NTU ± 20) and fermentation temperatures are between 12–15°C (54–59°F).

Be Fruits™ has a short lag phase and low volatile acidity production. This hybrid yeast strain was selected by INRA for very low to no SO₂ or H₂S production.

Alcohol Tolerance: 14% Nitrogen Needs: LOW Temp. Range: 12-24°C



IOC BE THIOLS



Sulfur management and thiol revelation

Sauvignon blanc, Riesling, Gewürztraminer, Rosé

#38-12545 : 500 g : \$48.50

IOC Be Thiols™ reveals fruity thiols (citrus and exotic fruits) in white and rosé wines. It enhances 3MH potential (grapefruit, passion fruit) without excessive green flavors. The purity of the fruity expression is heightened by this strain's inability to produce negative sulfur compounds that can mask aromas.

Optimal conditions for expressing fruity thiols occur when must/juice is clarified (80 NTU ± 20), pH >3.2, and fermentation temperatures are between 15–20°C (59–68°F).

Be Thiols is a fast fermenter with a short lag phase. This hybrid yeast strain was selected by INRA for very low to no SO₂ or H₂S production.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15% Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM Temp. Range: 15-25°C

IONYS_{WF}



Acidity retention for low acid fermenters

Malbec, Petite Sirah, Sangiovese, Syrah, Tempranillo, Cabernet Sauvignon, Merlot, Petit Verdot

#33-15123 : 500 g : \$68.00

IONYS_{WF}™ is a selected wine yeast that naturally increases the acidity of wines fermented from low acid musts.

IONYS_{WF} is recommended for fermenting reds from warmer climates with high pH and high potential alcohol. The acidification 'power' of IONYS_{WF} may result in a titratable acidity increase of 0.4–1.4 g/L (tartaric acid) and a pH decrease of between 0.04–0.2. With proper nutrition and temperature control, wines made with IONYS_{WF} are characterized as having fresh fruit and mineral characters and fine-grain tannins.

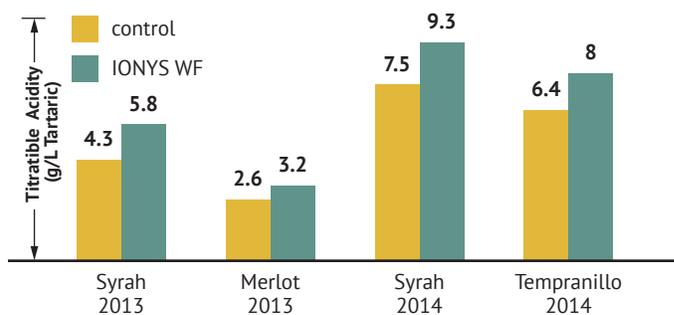
Low producer of volatile acidity, SO₂ and H₂S, with an alcohol tolerance of up to 16% (v/v). Maintaining a temperature range of 25–28°C (77–82°F) optimizes glycerol production (up to 15 g/L) and may decrease alcohol production by 0.4–0.8% (v/v).

Moderate fermentation speed with a long, but steady stationary phase. IONYS_{WF} has very high nitrogen requirements and a balanced nutrient protocol is essential.

Storage: 4°C (39°F).

Note: IONYS_{WF} is an innovative yeast selection and is protected by an International Patent pending; No WO2015/11411. Propagation of IONYS_{WF} is an infringement of this Patent.

Acidifying Effects of Ionys_{WF}



Alcohol Tolerance: 16% Nitrogen Needs: HIGH Temp. Range: 25-28°C

K1 (V1116) LALLEMAND

Strong fermenter for ester production and challenging conditions

Restart Stuck Fermentations, Sauvignon blanc, Chenin blanc, Sparkling Base

#33-15059	500 g	\$30.00
#33-15060	10 kg	\$359.00

Lalvin K1 (V1116)TM is one of the highest ester producing strains in our portfolio. When fermented at low temperatures (16°C/61°F) with proper nutrition, it is a strong floral ester producer, especially in neutral or high-yielding varieties.

K1 (V1116) performs well in difficult conditions such as extreme temperatures, high alcohol (18% v/v) and low turbidity and is useful in restarting stuck fermentations, especially when relative fructose levels remain high.

Alcohol Tolerance: 18%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 10-35°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

LALVIN C LALLEMAND

Softens high malic acid grapes

Frontenac, La Crescent, Muscadine

#33-15119	500 g	\$50.00
-----------	-------	---------

Yeast for use in cool climate wines high in malic acid, cider, fruit wines, restarting stuck fermentations, and secondary fermentation in sparkling wines. Lalvin C has the ability to partially degrade malic acid (up to 45%).

A strain selected from the collection of the Pasteur Institute, Paris. Originally isolated from a French wine region, Lalvin C has been used in winemaking since the early 1960's.

Alcohol Tolerance: 17%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 15-30°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

M2 LALLEMAND

Distinctive citrus and blossom notes

Chardonnay, Sauvignon blanc, Cabernet Sauvignon, Syrah, Rosé, Albarino, Rhône Whites, Fruit Forward Reds, Aromatic Whites

33-15109	500 g	\$61.20
----------	-------	---------

Isolated in Stellenbosch, South Africa.

Enoferm M2TM is a medium-rate fermenter and needs a high level of balanced nutrients for a strong fermentation. Requires some temperature control for white wine production.

Neutral to low ester-producing strain.

It can be distinguished by its expression of citrus and blossom notes and for accentuating volume in the mouth.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: HIGH	Temp. Range: 15-30°C
------------------------	----------------------	----------------------

M83 LALLEMAND

Provence style rosés

Rosé

#33-15121	500 g	\$59.60
-----------	-------	---------

Vitilevure M83TM increases color stability in rosé as a result of its polysaccharide production. Produces round and balanced rosés with enhanced fresh fruit aromas.

M83 is particularly well adapted for rosé winemaking in warmer regions. It has good implantation, strong fermentation kinetics, and low volatile acidity and SO₂ production.

This strain was selected by the Laboratoire Aubanelle in the Bandol appellation of Provence.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 17-28°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

NEW

MSB LALLEMAND YSEC

Enhances Sauvignon blanc varietal characters

Sauvignon blanc, Colombard

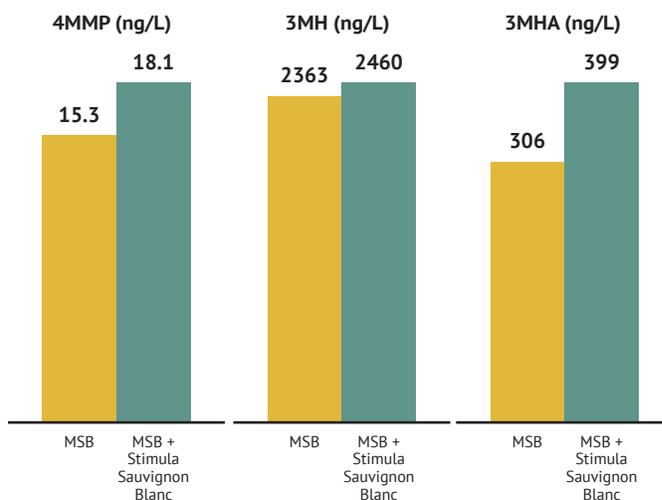
#33-15141	500 g	\$52.00
-----------	-------	---------

Lalvin MSBTM is a yeast strain isolated from the Marlborough Valley in New Zealand by the Lallemant R&D team.

This strain enhances fruity, tropical and citrus notes, while maintaining a balanced mouthfeel. Maintains the natural acidity of grapes due to negligible malic acid uptake.

To optimize thiols, use in conjunction with our yeast nutrient, Stimula Sauvignon BlancTM (see pg 51 for more information).

Effect of Stimula Sauvignon BlancTM on Thiol Production in a Wine Fermented with Lalvin MSBTM



Alcohol Tolerance: 14.5%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 14-20°C
--------------------------	------------------------	----------------------


MT 
High maturity, long-aging Bordeaux varieties
 Merlot, Cabernet Sauvignon, Petit Verdot, Structured Reds

#33-15099 : 500 g : \$52.00

Vitilevure MT™ is recommended for grapes with high maturity and long aging potential.

Known for producing aromas of strawberry and caramel, especially in Merlot. MT fermented wines have good color intensity and tannin structure.

Has steady fermentation kinetics. This strain benefits from a balanced nutrient strategy. When good fermentation practices are followed MT produces minimal volatile acidity and H₂S.

MT was selected in Saint Emilion, France, by the IFV (formerly ITV) Bordeaux in collaboration with the INRA Montpellier.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 15-32°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------


NT 50 
Hybrid yeast for enhanced berry notes in red wines

Syrah, Pinot noir, Merlot, Cabernet Sauvignon, Cabernet franc, Grenache, Petite Sirah, Fruit Forward Reds

#33-16027 : 1 kg : \$102.00

Product of the yeast hybridization program of Infruitec-Nietvoorbij, the Wine and Vine Institute of the Agricultural Research Council in Stellenbosch, South Africa.

Very robust strain for the production of aromatic red wines. Temperature control (not higher than 28°C/83°F) is advised. Has medium nitrogen requirements.

NT 50 produces well-rounded red wines with structured tannins and good colour stability. Useful for New World styles of Syrah and Cabernet Sauvignon.

Enhances berry notes in Pinot Noir and Grenache, and floral notes in Syrah and Merlot.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15.5%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 14-28°C
--------------------------	------------------------	----------------------


NT 112 
Hybrid yeast for full-bodied and structured red wines

Cabernet Sauvignon, Cabernet franc, Merlot, Zinfandel, Syrah, Petite Syrah

#33-16022 : 1 kg : \$102.00

Product of the yeast selection program of Infruitec-Nietvoorbij, the Wine and Vine Institute of the Agricultural Research Council in Stellenbosch, South Africa.

Alcohol tolerant up to 16% (v/v) with a low nitrogen requirement and a short lag phase. Can produce SO₂ under stressed

conditions of high alcohol (>14% v/v) or low temperatures (20°C/68°F).

NT 112 is recommended for red wines with a firm tannic structure and enhances blackcurrant, berry and spice flavours.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 24-28°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------


NT 116 
All-purpose strain for new world style whites and reds

Syrah, Cabernet Sauvignon, Merlot, Petite Sirah, Pinot gris, Aromatic Whites

#33-16026 : 1 kg : \$102.00

NT 116 is equally suited for both white and red winemaking.

Its ability to reveal volatile thiols and produce esters makes it suitable for aromatic white wine production. Wines are crisp and fresh with citrus and zesty aromas. Also suitable for full-bodied, high maturity red wines destined for oak aging.

Temperature control is advised when using this low foaming but vigorous strain.

This hybrid strain of *S. cerevisiae* is a product of the yeast hybridization program of Infruitec-Nietvoorbij, the wine and vine institute of the Agricultural Research Council in Stellenbosch, South Africa.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 13-28°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------


NT 202 
Structured and complex reds

Cabernet Sauvignon, Pinot noir, Merlot, Malbec, Structured Reds

#33-16032 : 1 kg : \$102.00

NT 202 is an aromatic red wine yeast that promotes blackcurrant, blackberry and plum-like flavors.

This strain has a stimulatory effect on malolactic fermentation and good fructose utilization. Fermentation temperature should be monitored to control the speed. Not suitable for cold soaking.

This low foaming, hybrid strain of *S. cerevisiae* is a product of the yeast hybridization program of Infruitec-Nietvoorbij, the wine and vine institute of the Agricultural Research Council in Stellenbosch, South Africa.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 18-28°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

OENOFERM BOUQUET 

White wine yeast for developing lively and fresh fruit aromas

Riesling, Gewürztraminer, Muscat

#31-15304 500 g \$42.00

Oenoferm® Bouquet is a high ester producer from Erbsloeh, propagated using their F3 process, to strengthen the yeast for the rigors of alcoholic fermentation.

Offers a controlled, slow ferment, with optimal fermentation temperature range of between 16–20°C (61–68°F). Bouquet has high nitrogen demands, and can ferment up to 15% (v/v).

White wines fermented with Bouquet have been known to exhibit exotic fruit and sweet flower fragrances.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: HIGH	Temp. Range: 16-20°C
------------------------	----------------------	----------------------

OENOFERM FREDDO 

White wine yeast suitable for cold fermentations

Riesling, Sauvignon blanc, Chardonnay, Pinot gris, Rosé

#31-15305	500 g	\$41.75
#31-15305B	15 kg	\$915.00

Specifically selected strain for the inoculation of cold grape-must (even as low as 10°C/50°F) and for its aroma preserving capabilities.

Wines produced with Oenoferm® Freddo are known to promote the following aromatics: citrus, grapefruit, apple and peach.

A fast fermenter with low nitrogen requirements, the recommended temperature range is between 13–17°C (55–62°F). Freddo is tolerant up to 15% (v/v).

Freddo has been known to inhibit malolactic fermentation.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 13-17°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

OENOFERM INTERDRY 

Aromatic yeast for wines with residual sugar

Riesling, Gewürztraminer, Muscat

#31-15306 500 g \$42.00

Well suited for stopping fermentation to preserve residual sugar, Oenoferm® InterDry is a strain that has been propagated by Erbsloeh using their F3 process.

Known to promote spicy aromatics in ripe fruit, InterDry ferments up to 13% (v/v) during its traditional slow fermentation process.

Keep temperature between 18–22°C (64–72°F) and ensure proper nutrition for this strain with moderate nitrogen demand.

Alcohol Tolerance: 13%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 18-22°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

OENOFERM PINOTYPE 

Elegant, spicy and fruity wines from the Pinot family

Chardonnay, Pinot noir, Pinot gris, Pinot blanc

#31-15309 500 g \$42.00

Suitable for all Pinot vine varieties, Oenoferm® PinoType is a moderate fermenter that settles quickly after fermentation, and is suitable for early bottling.

PinoType ferments up to 15% (v/v) and is conducive to malolactic fermentation. An ester promoter, this strain also produces higher levels of glycerol.

PinoType is very suitable for sur lies aging.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: HIGH	Temp. Range: 18-28°C
------------------------	----------------------	----------------------

OENOFERM RIESLING 

For typical fruity Riesling wines

Riesling

#31-15310 500 g \$42.00

Oenoferm® Riesling was specially selected for the fermentation of Riesling musts.

A cool fermentation at temperatures between 17–19°C (62–65°F) promotes the development of fruity, white fleshed peach aromas.

In the fermentation range between 19–22°C (65–72°F), exotic aromas develop.

Ideal for fruity-light Riesling wines with typical varietal profile, the strain is alcohol tolerant up to 13% (v/v).

Oenoferm Riesling exhibits moderate fermentation speed.

Alcohol Tolerance: 13%	Nitrogen Needs: HIGH	Temp. Range: 17-22°C
------------------------	----------------------	----------------------

OENOFERM X-THIOL 

Hybrid yeast for enhanced exotic aromas

Riesling, Sauvignon blanc, Rosé

#31-15316	500 g	\$51.00
#31-15316B	10 kg	\$720.00

As a fast fermenting hybrid strain, marrying a strong *bayanus* strain to an aromatic, thiol producing *cerevisiae*, Oenoferm® X-Thiol can deliver exotic aromatics.

Managing fermentation temperature will alter style, with <math><15^{\circ}\text{C}</math> (59°F) delivering a traditional cool climate style, while between $18\text{--}22^{\circ}\text{C}$ ($64\text{--}72^{\circ}\text{F}$) the wine is likely to exhibit more fruity, thiol aromatics.

X-Thiol has alcohol tolerance to 15% (v/v), has low nitrogen demand, and produces low SO_2 . Wines made with X-thiol have been noted to display notes of passion fruit and black currant.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15 %	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 13-22°C
-------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

OENOFERM X-TREME ERBSLÖH

White wines with enhanced spiciness and fruitiness

Riesling, Sauvignon blanc, Chardonnay, Pinot gris, Pinot blanc

#31-15317	500 g	\$49.80
#31-15317B	10 kg	\$722.00

A hybrid of two different *saccharomyces cerevisiae* yeast — this strain has been known to promote notes of minerality, along with fruity, floral and spicy components. Aromatics have shown to be long lasting, both on the nose, and the palate.

Oenoferm® X-Treme has a very high fermentation capacity (17% v/v) and performs very well in cool temperatures ($10\text{--}17^{\circ}\text{C}$/$50\text{--}62^{\circ}\text{F}$).

A fast fermenter with low nitrogen demand and produces low SO_2 . X-Treme does not promote malolactic fermentation.

Alcohol Tolerance: 17%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 10-17°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------



PERSY LALLEMAND YSEQ

Sulfur management and mouthfeel in red wines

Rhône reds, Pinot noir, Tempranillo or other varietals susceptible to hydrogen sulfide production

#33-15137	500 g	\$55.00
-----------	-------	---------

Red wines fermented with Lalvin Persy™ have a balanced mouthfeel with fruit forward persistent aromas and flavors optimizing varietal expression.

Using good fermentation practices, Persy produces very low to no H_2S , SO_2 , or volatile acidity and is compatible with malolactic bacteria.

This hybrid yeast strain was developed for use in red wines produced from varietals naturally susceptible to H_2S . It was developed in collaboration with INRA, SupAgro Montpellier and Lallemand.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 15-28°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

QA23 LALLEMAND YSEQ

Strong fermenter for varietal expression in highly clarified musts

Chardonnay, Sauvignon blanc, Gewürztraminer, Pinot blanc, Albariño, Muscat, Aromatic Whites

#33-15040	500 g	\$67.00
#33-15040B	10 kg	\$845.00

Lalvin QA23™ is an excellent thiol converter making it a complementary yeast for developing varietal Sauvignon blanc passion fruit character.

Large amounts of the enzyme beta-glucosidase are produced during growth which allows for the release of bound terpenes in aromatic varieties.

QA23 has low nutrient and oxygen requirements and will ferment juice with low turbidity at low temperatures to dryness.

This strain was selected in Portugal by the University of Trás-os-Montes and Alto Douro (UTAD) in cooperation with the Viticultural Commission of the Vinho Verde region.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 15-32°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

R2 LALLEMAND

Expression of varietal aromas at cold temperatures

Riesling, Sauvignon blanc, Gewürztraminer, Late Harvest, Aromatic Whites

#33-15055	500 g	\$49.80
-----------	-------	---------

Lalvin R2™ can enhance varietal characters due to the enzymatic release of aroma precursors producing intense, direct fruit-style whites with heightened fruity and floral aromas.

Has excellent cold temperature properties and has been known to ferment in conditions as low as 5°C (41°F). Tends to produce VA without proper nutrition.

This *Saccharomyces cerevisiae bayanus* strain was isolated in the Sauternes region of Bordeaux, France, by Brian Croser of South Australia.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: HIGH	Temp. Range: 10-30°C
------------------------	----------------------	----------------------

RA17 LALLEMAND

Red wines with enhanced varietal character

Pinot noir, Grenache, Fruit-Forward Reds

#33-15034	500 g	\$49.80
-----------	-------	---------

Lalvin RA17® was selected in Burgundy for its ability to enhance varietal character and to offer fresh, aromatic and supple red wines.

Proper nutrition is recommended to avoid the formation of H_2S , especially in low nutrient musts.

Enhances cherry and fruit aromas. Wines made with RA17 may be blended with wines fermented with RC 212, W15 or BRL97 to give more complexity and fuller structure.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: HIGH	Temp. Range: 16-29°C
---------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

RBS 133 LALLEMAND

Red wines with delicate fruity and floral aromas

Sangiovese, Grenache, Cabernet Sauvignon, Rosé

#33-15122	500 g	\$53.00
-----------	-------	---------

Selected in collaboration with the Università degli Studi di Padova in Italy to enhance the quality and uniqueness of the wines from the Raboso del Piave grape variety.

Reduces sensation of acidity and astringency in red wines under difficult conditions such as high acidity.

Wines produced using this yeast are described as having delicate fruity aromas such as cherry, blackberry, plum and ripe fruits. Floral characters such as wild violet, as well as spice and vanilla have also been noted.

Lalvin RBS 133™ has an optimum synergy with malolactic fermentation.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 16-28°C
---------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------

RC212 (BOURGROUGE) LALLEMAND

Enhanced structure and color for Pinot noir

Pinot noir, Grenache, Rosé

#33-15039	500 g	\$49.80
#33-15039B	10 kg	\$748.00

Lalvin RC212 (Bourgourouge)™ is known for its ability to generate ripe berry, bright fruit and spicy characteristics and to consistently produce Pinot noir with good tannin structure.

RC212 requires thoughtful nutrient additions to avoid potential sulfide production.

Wines fermented with RC212 can be blended with wines fermented with Enoferm AMH™, Lalvin W15™ or Lalvin BRL97™ to achieve more complexity.

This *S. cerevisiae cerevisiae* strain was selected from fermentations in Burgundy, France, by the BIVB.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 16-30°C
---------------------------	---------------------------	-------------------------

RHONE 2056 LALLEMAND

Red wines with enhanced varietal fruit aromas

Syrah, Grenache, Barbera, Zinfandel, Red French Hybrids, Fruit Forward Reds

#33-15064	500 g	\$49.80
#33-15064B	10 kg	\$748.00

Isolated in the northern Côtes du Rhône and selected by the IFV (formerly ITV) from over 1500 strains for its ability to maintain and enhance varietal fruit aromas and flavors.

Low producer of SO₂ and VA over a wide temperature range and can tolerate alcohol up to 16% (v/v). Has relatively high nutrient requirements.

Expresses varietal character, retains good color and is excellent for fruit forward styles.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: HIGH	Temp. Range: 15-28°C
---------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

RHÔNE 2226 LALLEMAND YSEO

(formerly L2226)

Complexity and balance in high alcohol reds

Merlot, Zinfandel, Sangiovese, Barbera, Cabernet Franc, Petite Sirah, Structured Reds

#33-15058	500 g	\$51.00
#33-15058B	10 kg	\$760.00

Lalvin Rhône 2226™ contributes to wine quality by enhancing varietal aroma expression, tannin structure and high color intensity in high-alcohol reds. Produces aromas of black cherry, berry and cherry cola in red wines.

This strain was isolated from a vineyard in the Côtes du Rhône in France.

Alcohol Tolerance: 18%	Nitrogen Needs: HIGH	Temp. Range: 15-28°C
---------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

RHÔNE 4600 LALLEMAND YSEO

Aromatic and elegant whites and rosés

Rosé, Viognier, Chardonnay, Rhône Whites

#33-15102	500 g	\$49.80
-----------	-------	---------

Lalvin Rhône 4600™ produces wines with complex aromatic notes. Noted for elevating fresh fruit aromas (apple, pear, strawberry) this strain is ideal for rosé and Rhône-style whites.

Can produce fatty-acid ethyl esters (apricot and tropical fruit flavors) when fermented in high-sugar, low nutrient musts at cool temperatures 13.5°C(56°F).

Higher roundness with diminished bitterness makes this strain a good choice for Rhône white varieties and Chardonnay.

Rhône 4600 has a short lag phase. May produce low levels of SO₂ and H₂S under conditions of stress. Malolactic friendly.

Isolated from a Viognier fermentation in the Côtes du Rhône region in France in collaboration with Inter-Rhône technical department.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 13-22°C
------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------

R-HST LALLEMAND YSEQ

Strong fermenter for Riesling and other aromatic whites

Riesling, Gewürztraminer, Sauvignon blanc, Viognier, Rhône Whites, Aromatic Whites

#33-15084 500 g \$49.80

Lalvin R-HST™ retains fresh varietal character while contributing structure and mouthfeel. It can produce crisp, premium white wines with citrus and floral notes.

Tolerates fermentation temperatures as low as 10°C(50°F), however, allow the temperature to increase toward the end for a clean finish.

Short lag phase and generation time, even at cold temperatures. R-HST dominates and persists over spoilage yeast such as *Kloeckera apiculata*.

This strain was selected from Riesling trials conducted in the Heiligenstein region of Austria.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 10-30°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

RP15 LALLEMAND YSEQ

Complex, balanced and concentrated reds

Syrah, Zinfandel, Merlot, Cabernet Sauvignon, Cabernet Franc, Petite Sirah, Malbec, Petit Verdot, Structured Reds

#33-15117 500 g \$59.50

Enoferm RP15™ is recommended for medium to full bodied reds to produce a rich, lush, balanced mouthfeel. Wines are characterized by red fruit and mineral notes.

Contributes a rich mid-palate structure and enhances varietal fruit characters and helps to stabilize color.

Rehydrating the yeast in Go-Ferm Protect Evolution™ tends to improve the aromatic profile of this yeast.

This strain was isolated from spontaneous Rockpile Syrah fermentations in California.

Alcohol Tolerance: 17%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 20-30°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

NEW

SAUVY LALLEMAND YSEQ

For mega expression of grassy thiols

Sauvignon blanc, Chenin blanc

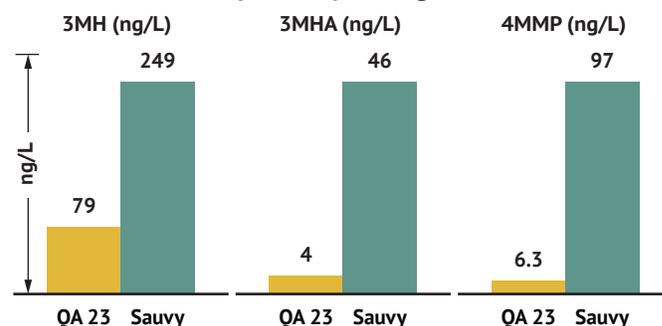
#33-15139 500 g \$58.00

Sauvy™ was selected for its exceptional ability to uptake and reveal volatile thiols, especially 4MMP (passion fruit/black currant/gooseberry). Even in grapes where there are low levels of the thiol precursors the resulting wine expresses the 4MMP/green thiol character.

Sauvy also elevates Sauvignon blanc's traditional tropical fruit and citrus aromas and flavors especially when used in conjunction with the yeast nutrient, Stimula Sauvignon blanc™.

Sauvy produces very low to no H₂S, SO₂ and volatile acidity.

Impact of Sauvy™ on Volatile Thiols in 2019 Napa Valley Sauvignon blanc



Alcohol Tolerance: 14%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 57-68°F
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

Low H₂S and SO₂ producer

SENSY LALLEMAND YSEQ

Sulfur management and aromatic finesse for whites and rosés

Rosé, Sauvignon blanc, Pinot blanc

#33-15130 500 g \$51.50

Lalvin Sensy™ respects varietal aromas and promotes aromatic esters while balancing mouthfeel and freshness in aromatic white wines.

Sensy has a short lag phase, is malolactic bacteria friendly and produces very low to no SO₂ or H₂S even under low temperature and NTU white winemaking conditions. Avoid adding >50 ppm SO₂ at the crusher.

This hybrid strain of *S. cerevisiae* was selected in collaboration with the INRA, SupAgro Montpellier, the ICV and Lallemand as part of an innovative portfolio of yeast to control the production of negative sulfur compounds.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 12-18°C
------------------------	----------------------------	----------------------

STEINBERGER (DGI 228)

High aromatic whites

Riesling, Pinot gris, Gewürtraminer

#33-15082	500 g	\$50.00
#33-15082B	10 kg	\$745.00

Slow, cool fermenter with low foam production.

Has a reasonable alcohol tolerance (up to 13% v/v) with high SO₂ tolerance.

The beta-glucosidase activity of Steinberger contributes to elegant aromas, especially in aromatic white wines.

Alcohol Tolerance: 13%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 15-25°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

SVG

Expression of Sauvignon blanc aromas

Sauvignon blanc, Pinot gris, Riesling, Rhône Whites

#33-15094	500 g	\$49.80
-----------	-------	---------

Selected in the Loire region of France as a result of an IFV (formerly ITV) collaboration with Lallemmand.

Notable for its ability to enhance typical Sauvignon Blanc varietal characters (especially from cooler regions) and still maintain good fermentation kinetics.

Wines fermented with SVG are described as having more intensity and a balance of mineral, citrus and spicy notes.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 16-28°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

SYRAH

Spicy, fruity and floral reds

Syrah, Merlot, Mourvedre, Petite Sirah, Petit Verdot, Structured Reds

#33-15095	500 g	\$49.80
#33-15035B	10 kg	\$738.00

Enoferm Syrah™ offers good mouthfeel and stable color extraction. Tends to produce high levels of β-damascenone, which promotes violet and red fruit aromas.

Typical aromas include violets, raspberries, strawberries and black pepper which enhance and respect the varietal character.

This strain has a tendency to produce H₂S under low YAN conditions hence rehydration with Go-Ferm Protect Evolution™ and thoughtful nutrition management is essential.

This strain that was isolated from the Côtes du Rhône region of France.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 15-32°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

T73

Strong fermenter for varietal complexity in high-alcohol reds

Merlot, Zinfandel, Sangiovese, Tempranillo, Fruit Forward Reds

#33-15049	500 g	\$52.00
-----------	-------	---------

Lalvin T73™ is recognized for its ability to enhance natural aromas and flavors in red wines produced in hot climates. Its well balanced production of esters and higher alcohols help hot climates wines “open up”.

Mouthfeel is enhanced through the production of glycerol.

T73 shows good resistance to anti-fungal vineyard treatments, has extremely low nitrogen demand, and dominates against indigenous microflora.

This yeast strain was isolated by La Universidad de Valencia of Spain in collaboration with Lallemmand.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 19-32°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

TANGO MALBEC

Balanced reds with perception of sweetness

Malbec, Syrah, Tempranillo, Merlot, Petite Sirah

#33-15136	500 g	\$55.50
-----------	-------	---------

Lalvin Tango Malbec™ respects varietal character and promotes intense color. Tango Malbec produces full bodied red wines with aromatic complexity including flavors of violet, black cherry, blackberry, raspberry, dark plum and anise.

Its interactions with polyphenolic compounds creates wines with good structure, balance and the natural sweetness associated with Malbec.

It is a low H₂S and SO₂ producer and malolactic friendly.

Tango Malbec was isolated by the National Institute of Agricultural Technology in La Consulta, Uco Valley, Mendoza, Argentina.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 15-28°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

VIN 13

Strong fermenter for thiol expression

Sauvignon blanc, Chenin blanc, Chardonnay, Rosé, Gewürztraminer, Muscat, Albariño, Rhône Whites, Aromatic Whites, Restart Stuck Fermentations

#33-16013	1 kg	\$105.50
#33-16013B	10 kg	\$950.00

VIN 13 is a very good thiol releaser (guava, passion fruit and grapefruit) and outstanding ester producer. In tank-fermented Chardonnay VIN 13 promotes pineapple and banana flavors, while on Riesling, Gewürztraminer and Viognier it accentuates floral notes.

Aromatic as well as cold tolerant it is favored for its ease of use, making it a good choice for restarting stuck white fermentations, especially when fructose levels remain high.

Temperature control is advised. Do not over inoculate.

This hybrid yeast strain is a product of the yeast hybridization program at the Institute for Wine Biotechnology, University of Stellenbosch in South Africa.

Alcohol Tolerance: 17%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 12-16°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

VIN 2000

Full bodied, Aromatic Whites

Chenin blanc, Chardonnay, Sauvignon blanc, Viognier, Albariño

#33-16015	1 kg	\$105.50
-----------	------	----------

VIN 2000 is recommended for the production of rich and ripe style Chenin blanc (fresh pineapple and citrus aromas), oaked Chardonnay (citrus aromas) and Sauvignon blanc (passion fruit, guava and tropical aromas).

Moderate speed fermenter with very low SO₂ production and low foaming. VIN 2000 is suitable for barrel fermentation.

This hybrid yeast strain is a product of the yeast hybridization program at the Institute for Wine Biotechnology, University of Stellenbosch in South Africa.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15.5%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 13-16°C
--------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

VRB

Balance and mouthfeel in high alcohol reds

Tempranillo, Barbera, Sangiovese, Zinfandel, Petite Sirah, Fruit Forward Reds

#33-15101	500 g	\$52.30
-----------	-------	---------

Uvaferm VRB™ helps express varietal characteristics and ester production in wines such as Tempranillo, Barbera, and Sangiovese. These wines are described as having flavors of ripe fruit, jam, hazelnut and dried plums.

VRB can soften tannins and add flavor complexity with good mid-palate volume. Wines tend to have good color intensity and stability with good polyphenolic structure.

VRB softens high acid musts by partially metabolizing malic acid.

VRB was selected by Centro de Investigaciones Agrarias (CIDA) in Logroño, Spain.

Alcohol Tolerance: 17%	Nitrogen Needs: MEDIUM	Temp. Range: 15-28°C
------------------------	------------------------	----------------------

W15

Ferments cleanly at low temperatures

Gewürztraminer, Riesling, Pinot gris, Pinot noir, Syrah, Rosé, Aromatic Whites, Rhône Whites

#33-15091	500 g	\$49.80
#33-15091B	10 kg	\$748.00

In white wines, Lalvin W15™ helps retain bright fruit characters while optimizing mouthfeel and balance. Performs well in Pinot noir and cooler climate Syrah.

Produces glycerol and succinic acid, especially when fermented between 15–20°C (59–68°F), adding complexity to the mid-palate.

Low heat generation during fermentation helps winemakers minimize the potential for temperature spikes and possible H₂S problems.

Isolated in 1991 at the Swiss Federal Research Station in Wädenswil, Switzerland.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: HIGH	Temp. Range: 10-27°C
------------------------	----------------------	----------------------

ORGANIC YEAST STRAINS

EC1118 (PRISE DE MOUSSE) ORGANIC LALLEMAND

The organic version of the original sparkling wine strain

Sparkling Base Wines

#33-150620 500 g \$69.00

Lalvin EC1118™ Organic is the original, steady, low-foamer yeast strain.

This *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* bayanus strain was selected by the IOC in Epernay, France and is the reference strain for sparkling base wine. It is an excellent choice for secondary fermentations of sparkling wine.

Ferments well at low temperatures and flocculates with compact lees. Under low nutrient conditions EC1118 can produce high amounts of SO₂ (up to 50 ppm) and, as a result, may inhibit malolactic fermentation.

Alcohol Tolerance: 18 %	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 10-32°C
-------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

VITIFERM ALBA FRIA 2B

Elegant and fruity whites and rosés

Sauvignon blanc, Sémillon, Viognier

#37-13425 500 g \$54.00

VitiFerm™ Alba Fria has been carefully selected from a complete organic habitat. Alba Fria is 100% organic from the selection to production.

Notable for its steady fermentation, it is a strain with low nutrient demand that is tolerant up to 15% (v/v). With low SO₂ production, this strains performs best between 16–18°C (61–64°F). Alba Fria wines are known for promoting varietal and terroir characteristics.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 16-18°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

VITIFERM ESPRIT 2B

For sparkling wines & crisp summer wines

Chenin blanc, Riesling, Gewurztraminer, Muscat, Sparkling

#37-13473 500 g \$57.50

Vitifer™ Esprit was carefully selected for the secondary fermentation of sparkling wine production.

Its sensorial properties are also ideal for the crafting of crispy and juicy summer wines. Esprit is 100% organic from its selection to its production.

Wines made with Esprit have been known to produce fresh citrus and lime characteristics.

With low nutrient demand, Esprit exhibits excellent riddling properties and is known as a fast flocculating strain.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 16-18°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

VITIFERM PINOT ALBA 2B

For creamy white wines that undergo bâtonnage

Chardonnay, Pinot blanc, Pinot gris

#37-13480 500 g \$54.00

Selected from a complete organic habitat, VitiFerm™ Pinot Alba is 100% organic from the selection to production.

It is a moderate fermenter that has low nitrogen demands and that is tolerant up to 15% (v/v). Pinot Alba will promote an environment conducive to malolactic fermentation.

Wines display a bâtonnage characteristic due to the quick release of polysaccharides. Notes of yellow fruit and increased creaminess are common with Pinot Alba as well.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 18-20°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

VITIFERM RUBINO EXTRA ^{2B}

For red wines full of character

Pinot noir, Malbec, Tempranillo, Young Reds

#37-13435 500 g \$54.00

VitiFerm™ Rubino Extra is the first yeast strain in the world (Species *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, DSMZ 27009) which has been carefully selected from a complete organic habitat.

VitiFerm™ Rubino Extra is 100% organic from the selection to production.

A low SO₂ producer, this strain has a high alcohol tolerance (up to 17% (v/v)), and is a very fast fermenting strain with low nitrogen demands.

Rubino Extra is a useful strain for restarting stuck fermentations, and will produce wines that promote varietal and terroir characteristics.

Alcohol Tolerance: 17%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 16-32°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

VITIFERM SAUVAGE ^{2B}

Emphasizes terroir character in reds and whites

Chardonnay, Pinot blanc, Viognier, Young and Aged Reds

#37-13477 500 g \$57.50

Vitifer™ Sauvage is a wild pure fermentation yeast (*Saccharomyces candida*) that has been carefully selected from a complete organic habitat in Hermanus, South Africa.

Known to produce wines that emphasize their local terroir, Sauvage has low nitrogen needs, high alcohol tolerance (15% v/v) and low SO₂ production.

Very MLF friendly.

Alcohol Tolerance: 15%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 16-32°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

NEW

VITIFERM VULCANO ^{2B}

Blend of wild yeast for higher flavour diversity in all wines

#37-13482 500 g \$86.00

VitiFerm™ BIO Vulcano has been isolated from an organic habitat of the volcanic German-French border region “Kaiserstuhl”. It is a blend of two wild yeast strains of the species *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* and *Pichia kluyveri*.

Due to their proven natural physiological properties, these strains were selected to produce wines with broader flavour diversity. *Pichia kluyveri* is characterized by a wide spectrum of exotic fruit flavours and long-lasting sweet characters on the palate.

VitiFerm™ BIO Vulcano shows no reductive character, and due to the native pectinase activity of the *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* strain, young wines clarify rapidly.

Alcohol Tolerance: 16%	Nitrogen Needs: LOW	Temp. Range: 16-32°C
------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

INSTRUCTIONS FOR VITIFERM YEAST

Usage

Due to the organic production process, the rehydration process of organic yeast is fundamentally different than other oenological yeasts.

A 50/50 blend of juice and water is required for rehydration. Stir well during addition, with solution temperature between 30-32°C (86-89°F).

Storage

Store in a cool, dry place (max 20°C/68°F). Use immediately once opened.

NON-SACCHAROMYCES YEAST

“Non-*Saccharomyces*” is the colloquial term for yeast strains associated with vineyards or wineries that are not from the *Saccharomyces* genus. Due to their unpredictable nature and their ability to produce ethyl acetate and other undesirable characters, non-*Saccharomyces* have a bad reputation. However, specific organism within this group have been shown to contribute positively during the pre-fermentative and early fermentation stages. We have gained a better appreciation for these yeasts and use them as bioprotectants, to enhance the aromatic potential of grapes, and to naturally increase wine acidity.

Non-*Saccharomyces* are not strong fermenters and they require different handling than regular wine yeast. It is important to follow the specific handling recommendations and inoculate with a *Saccharomyces* species to complete the alcoholic fermentation.

SELECTING NON-SACCHAROMYCES YEAST FOR SUCCESS

Non-Saccharomyces	Organism	Main activity	Winemaking application	When to add Saccharomyces	Suggested Compatible Saccharomyces strains
BIODIVA	<i>Torulaspora delbrueckii</i>	Produces polysaccharides and aroma compounds (esters). Consumes some sugar to alleviate osmotic (high sugar) stress on <i>Saccharomyces</i> .	To enhance mouthfeel, fruity esters and complexity of white, rosé and red wines. Suitable for late harvest, icewine and high starting sugar.	After 2-3°Brix drop	43, BDX, ICV D254, Persy, QA23 and VRB
FLAVIA	<i>Metschnikowia pulcherrima</i>	Enzyme production cleaves aroma precursors to reveal terpenes and thiols.	Optimize the tropical, citrus and floral notes of certain white and rosés.	24 hours after Flavia	Cross Evolution, Elixir, ICV D47, ICV GRE, QA23, Rhône 4600
GAIA	<i>Metschnikowia fructicola</i>	Out-competes native microflora that may produce volatile acidity. Useful when SO ₂ isn't effective or desired.	Can be added to white or rosé grapes or juices for protection during transportation. Can be added to red grapes to protect during transportation or cold soak.	Upon juice receipt or end of cold soak	Any strain
LAKTIA	<i>Lachancea thermotolerans</i>	Converts glucose to lactic acid. Acts as a natural acidifier.	Acidification of low acid musts adding freshness and complexity.	24-72 hours after Laktia	Any strain



BIODIVA LALLEMAND

Torulaspora delbrueckii

For enhancing complexity and fruit in whites, reds, late harvest, icewine

33-15220A 500g \$102.00

Biodiva™ is a pure culture of *Torulaspora delbrueckii* that can enhance the aroma profile and complexity of wines (see figure at right). This non-*Saccharomyces* yeast is an ester producer and can also produce components that lead to a fuller mouthfeel. Biodiva is osmotolerant making it a good choice for high sugar fermentations, late harvest and icewine production as it will consume some sugar alleviating some of the stress on *Saccharomyces*. This can result in lower final volatile acidity levels.

Recommended Dosage

250ppm	25g/hL	2 lb/1000 gal
--------	--------	---------------

Usage

Prior to inoculation, ensure that: free SO₂ <15ppm, turbidity >80 NTU, and inoculation temperature >16°C(61°F)*. Rehydrate Biodiva in ten times its weight of chlorine free, 30°C(86°F) water and stir gently. After 15 minutes stir gently again. Slowly combine some of the must with the rehydrated yeast to drop the temperature 10°C(18°F) and hold for 15 minutes. This step may need repeating until you are within

10°C(18°F) of the must temperature, however the process should not exceed 45 minutes.

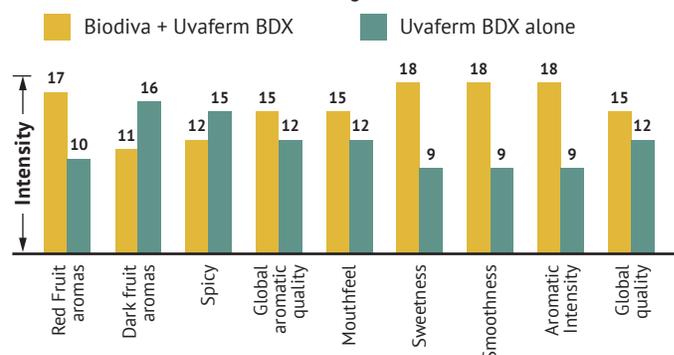
After 1.5-3°Brix drop a compatible *S. cerevisiae* strain should be inoculated following the recommended *Saccharomyces* rehydration protocol (see pg 36).

*If the must is <16°C(61°F) you may observe a long lag phase.

Storage

Store for 24 months at 11°C (52°F). Once opened use immediately.

Impact of Biodiva on Sensory Perception of a Merlot by 27 Tasters



Impact: Rounder, fruitier, more complex wines due to over-production of polyols and esters

Add *Saccharomyces*: After 2-3°Brix drop

FLAVIA LALLEMAND

Metschnikowia pulcherrima

For revelation of terpenes and thiols in aromatic whites and rosés

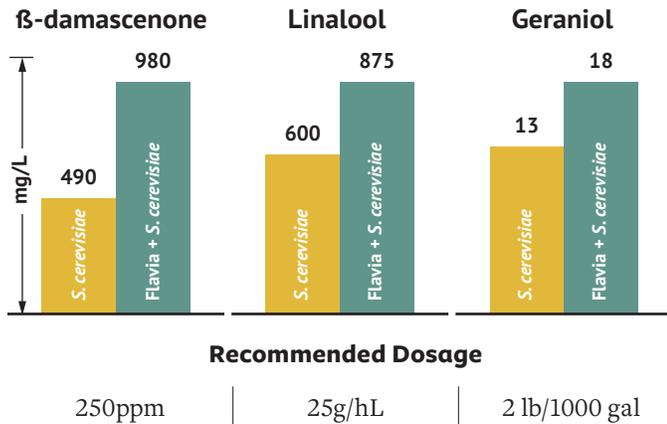
#33-15105D 500g \$125.00

Flavia™ is a pure culture of *Metschnikowia pulcherrima* used for its ability to liberate bound thiols and terpenes in grapes. Bound thiols and terpenes are odorless and flavorless but are odor-active when released contributing to tropical, citrus and floral aromas.

Bound terpenes are attached to two sugar molecules and require two different actions to release them. Flavia has the ability to remove one sugar due to its α -arabinofuranosidase activity and *S. cerevisiae* can remove the other sugar due to its β -glucosidase activity. Flavia also has the ability to release bound thiols. Wines made using Flavia have enhanced floral aromas (see figure below).

This strain was selected in conjunction with the Universidad de Santiago de Chili (USACH).

Impact of Flavia on Floral Aromatics



Usage

Prior to inoculation ensure the free SO_2 <10ppm. Rehydrate Flavia in ten times its weight of chlorine free, 30°C(86°F) water and stir gently. After 15 minutes stir gently again. Slowly combine some of the must with the rehydrated yeast to drop the temperature 10°C(18°F) and hold for 15 minutes. This step may need repeating until you are within 10°C(18°F) of the juice temperature, however, the process should not exceed 45 minutes. If the initial YAN is <100ppm we recommend using Go-Ferm Protect Evolution during the Flavia rehydration. After 24 hours a compatible *S. cerevisiae* strain should be inoculated, even if there has been no change in °Brix.

Storage

Store for 24 months at 11°C(52°F). Once opened use immediately.

Impact: Heightened terpenes and thiols due to enzymatic activity

Add *Saccharomyces*: After 24 hours

GAIA LALLEMAND

Metschnikowia fructicola

For managing spoilage risks when transporting grapes or juice, or cold soaking reds

33-15127A 500g \$127.50

Gaia™ is non-fermentative but implants and multiplies quickly, controlling the production of ethyl acetate and acetic acid from *Kloeckera apiculata* (see figure below), acetic acid bacteria, and other native microflora. Gaia can protect your grapes during a pre-fermentation cold soak for up to five days if the temperature is <10°C (50°F). Although Gaia was selected for its use as a bioprotectant, it can also help to preserve fruit characteristics and aroma.

Recommended Dosage

250ppm 25g/hL 2 lb/1000 gal

Usage

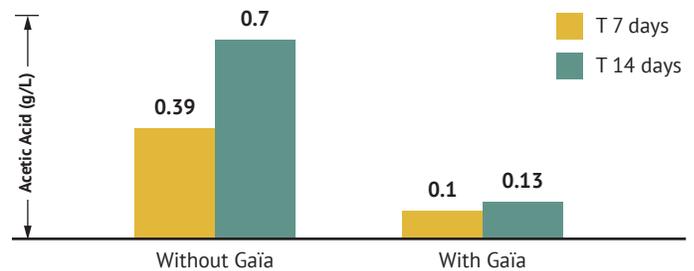
Prior to inoculation ensure the total SO_2 is <50ppm. Rehydrate Gaia in ten times its weight of chlorine free, 30°C(86°F) water and stir gently. After 15 minutes stir gently again. Slowly combine some of the must with the rehydrated yeast to drop the temperature 10°C (18°F) and hold for 15 minutes. This step may need repeating until you are within 10°C(18°F) of the must temperature, however, the process should not exceed 45 minutes.

Upon juice receipt or once cold soak has been completed, a compatible *S. cerevisiae* strain should be added following the recommended *Saccharomyces* rehydration protocol (see pg 40).

Storage

Store for 24 months at 11°C(52°F). Once opened use immediately.

Effect of Gaia™ on Acetic Acid Production in Must Inoculated with *Kloeckera apiculata*



Impact: Crowds out volatile acid-producing native microflora

Add *Saccharomyces*: When desired (after juice settling, end of cold soak)

NEW

LAKTIA

LALLEMAND

Lachancea thermotolerans

Naturally acidifies grapes lacking acidity

#33-15225 500g \$123.00

Recommended Dosage

250ppm

25g/hL

2 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Prior to inoculation ensure the free SO₂ is <15ppm, temperature >17°C(63°F) and YAN >150ppm. Rehydrate Laktia in ten times its weight of chlorine free, 30°C(86°F) water and stir gently. After 15 minutes stir gently again. Slowly combine some of the must with the rehydrated yeast to drop the temperature 10°C(18°F) and hold for 15 minutes. This step may need repeating until you are within 10°C(18°F) of the must temperature, however the process should not exceed 45 minutes.

After 24 hours a compatible *S. cerevisiae* strain should be inoculated following the recommended *Saccharomyces* rehydration protocol (see pg 40) and using Go-Ferm Protect Evolution™. Due to consumption of nitrogen by Laktia, YAN should be measured and supplemented as necessary when *Saccharomyces* is inoculated.

Storage

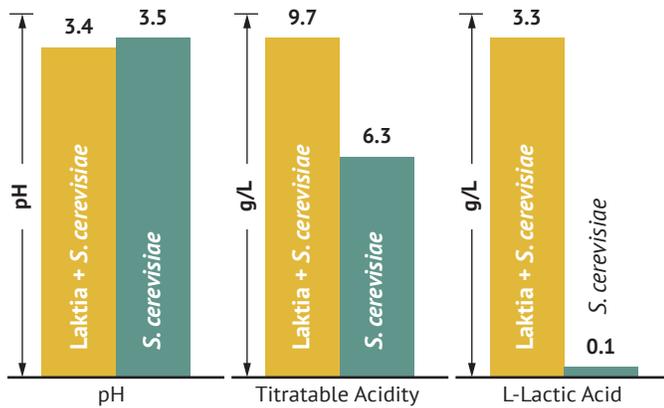
Store for 24 months at 4°C(39°F). Once opened use immediately.

Laktia™ is a pure culture of *Lachancea thermotolerans* isolated from the Rioja region of Spain. It is added at the beginning of fermentation where it produces lactic acid from sugar, bringing a freshness and aromatic complexity to wines. Laktia gives winemakers an interesting blending opportunity for wines lacking in acidity (Figure 1). Laktia is recommended for red musts but has been used successfully used in whites.

Although Laktia produces some alcohol, it does not have the ability to complete the alcoholic fermentation. It must be followed up after 24-72 hours with *S. cerevisiae*.

It is important to note that lactic acid >3g/L can inhibit malolactic bacteria.

Impact of Laktia on Acidity in a 2017 Tempranillo



Impact: Adds freshness due to lactic acid production

Add *Saccharomyces*: After 24-72 hours

Yeast

Proper yeast rehydration is one of the most important steps to ensure a strong and healthy fermentation. Normal inoculation rate for wine active dried yeast is 2 lb/1000 gal (25 g/hL). When added properly, this inoculation rate results in an initial yeast cell concentration of 3–4 million viable cells per mL of must/juice. Under favorable conditions, the initial yeast cell population will increase up to 100–150 million viable cells per mL of must/juice before growth stops and alcoholic fermentation begins. This biomass increase is critical for healthy fermentations. Higher inoculation rates are recommended on grapes that are higher maturity (higher sugar). When using a yeast rehydration nutrient such as Go-Ferm™ or Go-Ferm Protect Evolution™, maintain a ratio of 1 part yeast to 1.25 parts rehydration nutrient. Careful rehydration, atemperation, inoculation and homogenization are all important to help prevent sluggish or stuck fermentations.

Note: This protocol is not appropriate for non-*Saccharomyces* yeast. Please see individual product descriptions for rehydration guidelines (pgs 37-39).

1. Suspend 2.5 lb/1000 gal (30 g/hL) of Go-Ferm or Go-Ferm Protect Evolution in 20 times its weight of clean, chlorine free, 43°C (110°F) water. (For example: 2.5 lb rehydration nutrient x 20 = 50 ÷ 8.33 lb/gal water = 6 gal water.) The water temperature is important for mixing of the rehydration nutrient. Due to the unique nature of Go-Ferm and Go-Ferm Protect Evolution, they will not go into solution completely. This is due to the fatty acid and sterol content. *Please see page 49-50 for information on yeast rehydration nutrients.*
Important: If not using a yeast rehydration nutrient, water temperature should begin at 40°C (104°F) and the volume of water should be 10 times the weight of the yeast amount. This lower temperature is important so you do not harm the yeast.
2. Once the temperature of the yeast rehydration nutrient solution has dropped to 40°C (104°F), add 2 lb/1000 gal (25 g/hL)* of active dried yeast. Stir gently to break up any clumps. Let suspension stand for 20 minutes, then stir gently again. Live yeast populations decline when allowed to stand for more than 30 minutes.
Note: Foaming is not an indicator of yeast viability.
3. Slowly (over a period of 5 minutes) combine an equal amount of the must/juice to be fermented with the yeast suspension. This will help the yeast adjust to the high sugar conditions and the cooler temperature of the must/juice. This step is essential as it will help to avoid cold shock caused by a rapid temperature drop exceeding 10°C (18°F). This atemperation step may need repeating for very low temperature must/juice. Each atemperation step should last about 15–20 minutes. For every 10°C (18°F) temperature difference between the must/juice and the yeast slurry, an atemperation step must be performed. For example, for a must/juice temperature of 20°C (68°F) and yeast slurry temperature of 40°C (104°F), two atemperation steps are required.
4. For direct inoculation of yeast post rehydration, ensure you mix the yeast slurry into the full volume of the must/juice.
5. For large tanks with long filling times add the yeast slurry to the bottom of the fermentation vessel just as you begin filling with must/juice. This is especially important when inoculating with strains that are sensitive to the competitive factor (refer to pages 9-16 for individual yeast strain information). This allows the yeast a head start over indigenous organisms.

Note: Copies of “Easy Steps for Optimal Yeast Rehydration” may be downloaded in French and English from our website (www.scottlabsltd.com).

*The yeast dosage can vary depending on the initial Brix, manufacturer’s recommendations and the sanitary state of the grapes or winery.

Visit scottlabsltd.com for a video animation of this protocol.

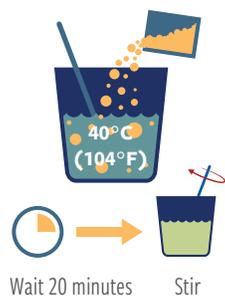
Step 1

Add Go-Ferm or Go-Ferm Protect Evolution to warm water.



Step 2

Cool, add yeast, stir, let stand for 20 minutes, stir.



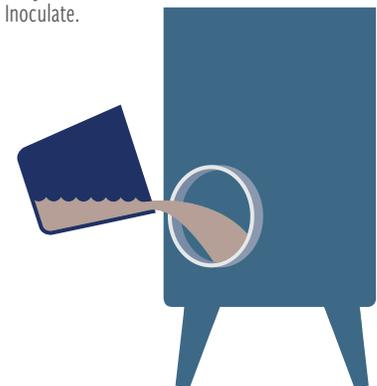
Step 3

Atemperate. Repeat if necessary.



Step 4

Inoculate.



TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE FOR SLUGGISH ALCOHOLIC FERMENTATIONS

Many factors influence the success of a fermentation including yeast strain selection, yeast cell number, yeast handling and inoculation practices, availability of nutrition and oxygen, and temperature management. If a fermentation becomes sluggish or you suspect it might be stuck, it is wise to get a complete picture of the wine before jumping into a full restart. Sometimes a simple adjustment or a mixing can be enough to get a fermentation back on track (refer below).

If a restart is necessary, having all the details will help you determine the best approach.

Recognizing that a fermentation is sluggish or stuck is the first step in rectifying a challenging situation. A fermentation can be viewed as stuck if the sugar has not dropped for >48 hours. A warning sign that a sluggish fermentation may become stuck is when the fermentation approaches ~1 °Brix and fermentation slows to <0.25 °Brix per day (and the temperature is reasonable).

There are two protocols in our handbook (and more online), that can walk you through the necessary steps to restart a sluggish or stuck fermentation.

Choosing the correct protocol is essential for a successful outcome. If a fermentation sticks and the sugar level is >3 °Brix with an alcohol <11.5% (v/v) it is relatively easy to restart as long as there are no other compounding factors. However, fermentations are more difficult to restart when the alcohol is higher and the sugar is lower.

Our **preferred method to restart sluggish and stuck fermentations** is the “Recommended Method to Restart a Stuck Fermentation using Uvaferm 43 RESTART™” listed on the next page. This protocol was developed in conjunction with Inter-Rhône and is specifically for use with the 43 RESTART yeast strain. Other yeast strains (even ones within our portfolio, including Uvaferm 43™) should not be attempted with this one-step acclimatization protocol. If a different strain like Uvaferm 43, Fermivin® Champion, Lalvin K1 (V1116)™ or VIN 13 is preferred for the restart, then the multi-step build-up protocol “Traditional Method to Restart a Stuck Fermentation” on page 43-44 can be used.

THE JUICE/WINE MIGHT BE TOO CLEAR

If your juice is clear (<50 NTU), there may not be enough solids to keep the yeast in suspension during the early phases of fermentation. Increasing the turbidity is advised. This can be achieved through an addition of Reskue™ (pg 54), in addition to stirring. A side benefit of Go-Ferm™ and Go-Ferm Protect Evolution™ (pg 49-50) is that they also help to increase the turbidity of the juice.

THE YEAST MAY NOT HAVE BEEN PROPERLY ACCLIMATIZED

Rehydrated yeast must have time to acclimatize to the changes in sugar concentration and temperature of juice/must during inoculation. Improper acclimatization can delay the start of fermentation after inoculation. Our “*Saccharomyces* Yeast Rehydration” protocol (pg 40) contains proper timing and steps for acclimatization.

THERE MAY NOT BE ENOUGH YEAST

If you didn’t inoculate at the appropriate rate it is possible that you don’t have a sufficient population of yeast. In this case a re-inoculation might be necessary.

THE YEAST POPULATION IS NOT HEALTHY

You may have an adequate population, but the cells may not be healthy.

THE YEAST MIGHT NEED ADDITIONAL NUTRIENTS

For a fermentation to be happy and healthy it is essential that the yeast have enough nutrients. Even when starting with high nutrient levels (>300ppm YAN) additional nutrients are almost always needed at 1/3 of the way through the fermentation. If you’re at the tail end of the fermentation with just a small amount of sugar left, an addition of Reskue™ (pg 54) and a mixing can be beneficial.

THE TEMPERATURE OF THE WINE IS PROBLEMATIC

Each yeast strain has an optimal temperature range for fermentation. Anything outside of this range can cause stress for the yeast. If your temperature is too low, try warming the wine slowly. If the temperature is too high, or if it spiked at any point, it’s possible that the yeast are no longer viable and a re-inoculation will be necessary. To increase success rates at the end of fermentation, try adjusting the temperature of the wine to 20-22°C (68-72°F).

THE ALCOHOL MAY BE TOO HIGH FOR YOUR SELECTED YEAST STRAIN

Certain yeast strains can tolerate more alcohol than others. If you have exceeded the tolerance level of your selected strain, you may need to re-inoculate with a strain that has a higher tolerance. Based on your

starting sugar, you should always select a strain that will be able to handle the potential alcohol level.

THE WINE MIGHT NEED A DETOXIFICATION

When wine yeast become stressed, they can produce certain compounds that impede fermentation. Reskue™ (pg 54) can be extremely beneficial in this situation. If possible, Reskue should be added and racked after 48 hours. If you are unable to rack, adding Reskue and leaving it in the wine can still help.

THERE MIGHT BE OTHER MICROBIAL POPULATIONS YOU NEED TO ADDRESS

Check your malic acid and volatile acidity (VA). If malic acid has dropped, and you have not used malic acid-degrading yeast or bacteria, you may have a lactic acid bacteria (LAB) infection. A strong LAB population can produce VA and inhibit yeast that are already weak at the end of alcoholic fermentation. VA >0.6g/L can be challenging for yeast, especially in high alcohol situations, and anything greater than 0.8g/L can be inhibitory. In any condition, uncontrolled LAB should be controlled before attempting to restart a stuck fermentation.

HOW TO**RECOMMENDED METHOD TO RESTART
A STUCK FERMENTATION USING UVAFERM 43 RESTART™****FOR 1000 GALS OF STUCK WINE****PREPARE THE STUCK WINE**

1. Address any potential spoilage organism concerns with SO₂, Bactiless™ or Lysovin additions.
2. Suspend 1.5kg (3.3lb) Reskue™ in 10 times its weight of warm water 30–37°C (86–98°F). Wait 20 minutes then add to stuck wine. Mix thoroughly to incorporate.
3. Allow the Reskue to settle for 48 hours then rack off the settled lees.
4. Adjust the temperature of the Reskue-treated wine to 20–25°C (68–77°F).

PREPARE THE “PIED-DE-CUVE” (STARTER)

5. Prepare the following:
 - ◆ 40 gallons water
 - ◆ 50 gallons racked Reskue-treated wine
 - ◆ 0.3kg (2/3 lb) Fermaid O™
6. Adjust to 5°Brix.
7. Mix well.

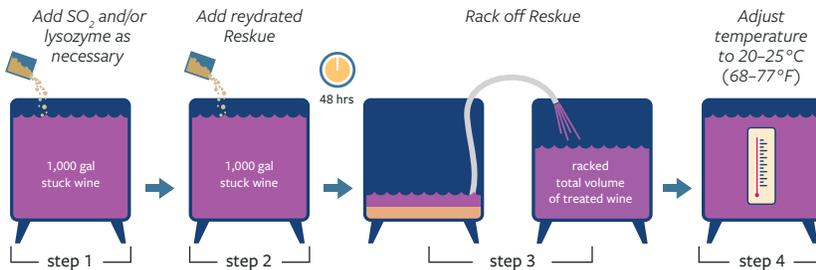
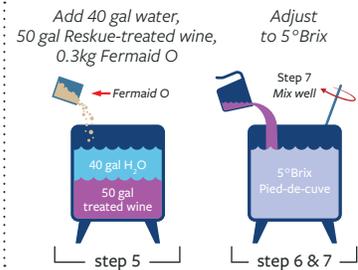
YEAST REHYDRATION

8. Add 2kgs (4.4 lbs) of Go-Ferm Protect Evolution in 10 gallons of water at 43°C (110°F).
9. Cool solution to 40°C (104°F) and add 1.5kgs (3.3 lbs) of Uvaferm 43 RESTART.
10. Wait 20 minutes and slowly acclimate the yeast before adding to the “Pied-de-cuve.”
11. Maintain temperature of 20–25°C (68–77°F).

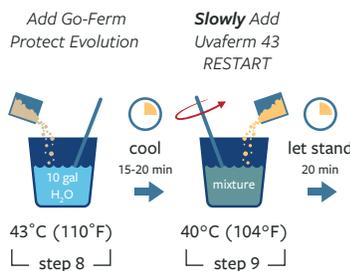
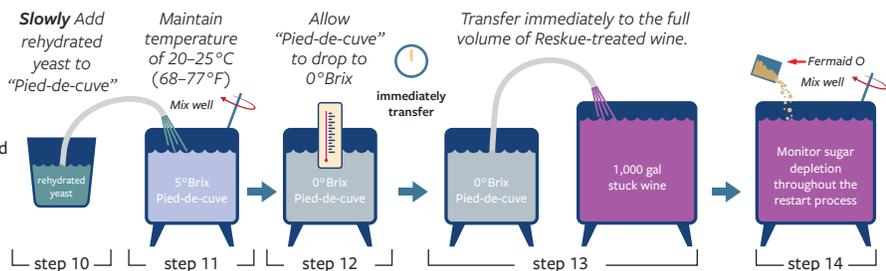
INCORPORATION OF THE “PIED-DE-CUVE”

12. Allow “Pied-de-cuve” to drop to 0°Brix.
13. Transfer immediately to the full volume of Reskue treated wine.
14. Add 1.5kg (3.3lbs) of Fermaid O to tank. Mix to homogenize. Monitor sugar depletion throughout the restart process.

The steps in this protocol can be adapted for volumes of wine other than 1000 gallons.

Prepare the Stuck Wine**Prepare the “Pied-de-cuve” (starter)**

let stand while *immediatly* preparing the nutrient/yeast mixture

Yeast Rehydration**Incorporation of the “Pied-de-cuve”**

HOW TO**TRADITIONAL METHOD TO RESTART A STUCK FERMENTATION IN WINES >3°BRIX AND <11.5% ALCOHOL**

When restarting a sluggish or stuck fermentation, it is essential to address yeast biomass buildup together with the low nutrient levels. A yeast rehydration nutrient such as Go-Ferm Protect Evolution™ is essential, as it is rich in micronutrients and survival factors.

When stuck wines have high residual sugar levels, the addition of a complex nutrient to the stuck wine is also recommended. Unwanted bacteria like *Lactobacillus spp.* and *Oenococcus oeni* are often present in stuck fermentations. Adding lysozyme to the stuck wine prior to restarting the fermentation may help control unwanted bacteria and provide an improved environment for the restart to occur.

Adding Reskue™ (pg 54) to the stuck wine prior to restarting the fermentation may also help reduce accumulated toxins and improve chances for a successful restart.

FOR WINES STUCK AT >3°BRIX AND <11.5% (V/V) ALCOHOL**STEPS 1–8****Build-up for Stuck Wine**

1. Add 40 g/hL (3.3 lb/1000 gal) of Reskue 48 hours prior to restarting.
2. After 48 hours, rack off the Reskue.
3. Add a complex yeast nutrient (Fermaid K™ or Fermaid O™) directly to the tank of stuck wine at a rate of 0.5–1.0 lb/1000 gal (6–12 g/hL).
4. In another clean container mix equal volumes of stuck wine and water. Generally this would total 1% of the total wine volume. (Example: For 1000 gal of stuck wine, use 10 gal water + 10 gal wine.) This container will be the “Mother Restart Tank”.
5. Calculate the amount of Go-Ferm Protect Evolution at the recommended rate. Dissolve this yeast rehydration nutrient in 20 times its weight of clean, chlorine free, 43°C (110°F) water. (Example: 5 lb Go-Ferm Protect Evolution x 20 = 100 lb, divided by 8.33 lb/gal water = 12 gal water needed.) Mix the solution.
6. Select a yeast strain that is both alcohol tolerant and a vigorous fermenter such as Uvaferm 43™, Lalvin K1 (V1116)™, Fermivin® Champion or VIN 13. Calculate the amount of yeast required for the total volume of stuck wine at 3–5 lb/1000 gal (36–60 g/hL). When the rehydration nutrient/water solution temperature has cooled to 40°C (104°F), slowly (over 5 minutes) add yeast. Stir gently to mix and avoid clumping. Let this yeast suspension stand for 20 minutes.
7. Check the temperature of the yeast suspension. There should not be more than 10°C (18°F) difference between the yeast suspension and the diluted wine in the Mother Restart Tank. If there is too great a temperature difference, acclimatization may be required. Cold temperatures may shock the yeast cells.
8. When the yeast suspension is properly rehydrated and proper consideration has been given to temperature differences, add the yeast to the Mother Restart Tank and wait 20–30 minutes.

STEPS 9–12**Inoculation of Stuck Wine**

9. Add 10% of stuck wine to the Mother Restart Tank and wait 20–30 minutes. (Example: For 1000 gal stuck wine, add 100 gal wine.)
10. Add 20% of stuck wine to the Mother Restart Tank and wait 20–30 minutes. (Example: For 1000 gal stuck wine, add 200 gal wine.)
- 11a. Repeat step 10.
- 11b. Repeat step 10.
- 11c. Repeat step 10.
12. Add any remaining wine to the Mother Restart Tank.

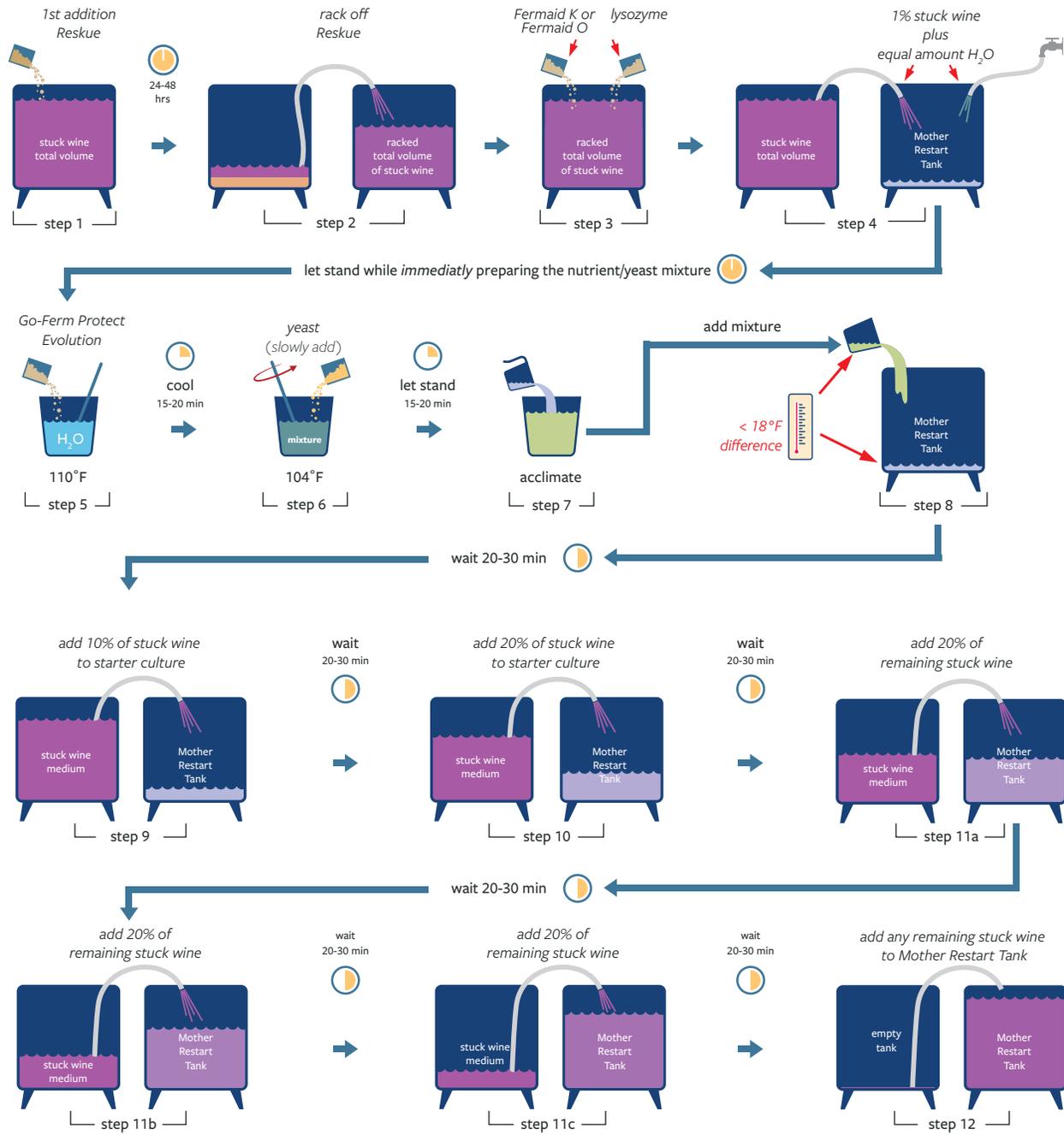
FOR WINES STUCK AT 1–2°BRIX AND <11.5% (V/V) ALCOHOL

Follow this restart protocol, except in Step 3 reduce the complex yeast nutrient addition to 0.5 lb/1000 gal (6 g/hL).

FOR WINES STUCK AT <1°BRIX AND <11.5% (V/V) ALCOHOL

Follow this restart protocol, except in Step 3 eliminate the addition of a complex yeast nutrient.

TRADITIONAL METHOD TO RESTART A STUCK FERMENTATION IN WINES >3°BRIX AND <11.5% ALCOHOL





NUTRIENTS

Yeast are living organisms. When treated well, they survive most winemaking conditions. If yeast physical and nutritional needs are understood and met, they can be expected to perform at their peak while converting juice into wine. If yeast needs are not met, however, they become stressed and their performance

is hindered. To optimize yeast performance and to encourage a successful fermentation the yeast's nutritional needs must be met. Yeast require a balance of vitamins, minerals, survival factors and nitrogen.

SUPPLEMENTING NUTRIENTS FOR SUCCESS

Yeast require nitrogen in a form they can assimilate. Yeast assimilable nitrogen (YAN) consists of most amino acids, ammonia, and some types of peptides. Grapes vary in their YAN content. When determining the YAN content of must/juice, both assimilable amino acids (Proline is not assimilable) and ammonia need to be measured to determine total YAN.

Yeast also need vitamins, minerals and survival factors. Vitamins and minerals are co-factors for growth and aroma metabolism. Interestingly, the higher the YAN content the more vitamins and minerals a yeast requires. Yeast cannot survive without them. Yeast survival factors (sterols and unsaturated fatty acids) are needed for healthy plasma membranes. When yeast have sufficient survival factors, sugar uptake can continue throughout fermentation and the toxic effects of ethanol can be minimized. By providing sterols and unsaturated fatty acids during yeast rehydration, the cells will be off to a great start!

HOW MUCH YAN IS REQUIRED?

The amount of YAN yeast require depends on the following: individual yeast strain requirements, initial sugar content, fermentation temperature, oxygenation, turbidity, pre-fermentation practices and fruit quality.

YAN will vary between vintages, vineyards and varieties so it's necessary to analyze each lot of fruit. Analysis should be conducted as close to yeast inoculation as possible.

See more information on nitrogen supplementation and the importance of organic nitrogen on pgs 47.

YEAST STRAIN CHOICE

Different yeast strains have different requirements and are classified as low, medium or high.

- Low nitrogen-requiring yeast need 7.5 ppm YAN per 1°Brix.
- Medium nitrogen-requiring yeast need 9 ppm YAN per 1°Brix.
- High nitrogen-requiring yeast need 12.5 ppm YAN per 1°Brix.

INITIAL SUGAR CONTENT

The higher the initial sugar content, the more YAN required.

TEMPERATURE

An increase in temperature stimulates fermentation rate and yeast growth, thereby requiring increased levels of nitrogen.

OXYGEN

When adding more oxygen to the must/juice, nitrogen is captured faster, and more is needed.

TURBIDITY

When juice is over-clarified (<50 NTU), many nutritional factors for yeast are removed, making it necessary to supplement with complete and balanced nutrients.

PRE-FERMENTATION PRACTICES

Vitamins and minerals are generally consumed (even in healthy fruit) by native microflora. This means that prior to inoculation these essential factors may be deficient.

FRUIT QUALITY

The presence of rot will impact grape juice/must chemistry. Studies have shown that grapes impacted by *Botrytis cinerea* and other molds are deficient in YAN.

CHOOSING YEAST NUTRIENTS & YEAST DERIVATIVE NUTRIENTS

	DAP	Fermaid K + Fermaid K (Kosher)	Fermaid O	FermControl BIO	Go-Ferm	Go-Ferm Protect Evolution	Nutrient Vit End	Phosphate Titres	Reskue	Stimula Chardonnay	Stimula Sauvignon blanc	Booster Blanc	Booster Rouge	Glutastar	Noblesse	Opti-MUM Red	Opti-MUM White	Opti-RED	Opti-WHITE
Page#	52	52	53	53	50	49	54	54	54	50	51	57	57	58	61	59	59	60	60
Measurable YAN/YAN equivalents* (in ppm) at 25 g/hL dose	50/50	25/25	10/40-60	18.5	-	-	-	50/50	-	10/40-60	10/40-60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Measurable YAN/YAN equivalents* (in ppm) at 30 g/hL dose	60/60	30/30	12/48-72	22.2	-	-	-	60/60	-	12/48-72	12/48-72	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Measurable YAN/YAN equivalents* (in ppm) at 40 g/hL dose	80/80	40/40	16/64-96	29.6	-	-	-	80/80	-	16/64-96	16/64-96	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yeast rehydration nutrient					◊	◆													
Yeast stimulant for increasing positive thiols (aromatics)						◊					◆								
Yeast stimulant for increasing positive esters (aromatics)			◊							◆									
Does not contain DAP (inorganic nitrogen)			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Contains organic nitrogen from autolyzed yeast		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Contains supplemented vitamins and minerals		✓																	
Contains naturally occurring vitamins and minerals			✓	✓	✓	✓				✓	✓								
Contains supplemented thiamin		✓						✓											
Inactivated yeast for challenging conditions							◊		◆										
Protects aromatic freshness and color (antioxidant)												◆		◆	◊			◆	◊
Develops mid-palate intensity in whites and rosés												◆		◊	◆			◊	◆
Develops mid-palate intensity in reds													◊		◊	◆		◊	
Facilitates oak integration												◆			◆	◆		◊	◊
Color and tannin stabilization													◆			◆		◊	
Decreases alcohol perception												◊	◊		◊	◆		◊	
Increase overall balance			◊							◊	◊	◆	◆	◊	◆	◆	◊	◊	◊
Reduces bitterness or green character												◊						◊	◊
Reduced production of sulfur off-odors during fermentation		◊	◆		◊	◆				◆	◆	◆			◊				
Reduces sulfur defects												◊			◊			◊	
OMRI Listed			✓		✓	✓	✓								✓	✓		✓	✓

*See page 47 for more information on YAN equivalent vs measurable YAN

FERMAID O IS MORE EFFICIENT THAN AMMONIA (DAP)

THE IMPORTANCE OF AN ORGANIC SOURCE OF NITROGEN

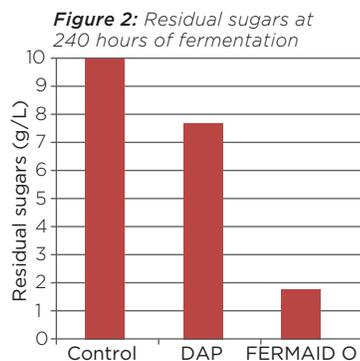
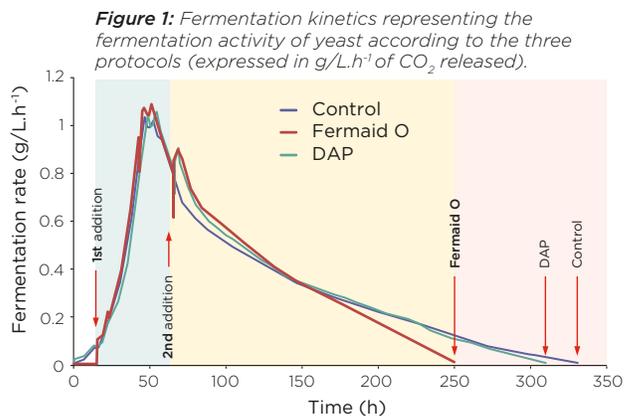
Yeast are living organisms and require a balance of energy sources (sugar), nitrogen-containing compounds, vitamins, minerals, and survival factors to perform at their best. Nitrogen is one of the most important nutrients for yeast and the nitrogen-containing compounds that yeast can use are known as yeast assimilable nitrogen (YAN). YAN comes in two main forms: ammonia, an inorganic source of nitrogen (does not contain carbon), and amino acids which are complex organic based compounds (containing carbon).

Historically, nitrogen in the form of diammonium phosphate (DAP) has been the focus for yeast nutrition. In fact, most academic recommendations for YAN supplementation are based on DAP addition (see box on Measurable YAN vs YAN Equivalent this page). However, nitrogen supplied as DAP accumulates very quickly which can lead to uncontrolled cell growth and hot fermentations and does not necessarily give yeast the staying power to complete a fermentation. Alternatively, when nitrogen is supplied in the form of amino acids (from autolyzed yeast) the fermentation profiles are very different. Ferments do not get as hot, the yeast population is controlled, and the cells are healthier. Interestingly, both aroma and mouthfeel are also improved when DAP is avoided. Organic and inorganic nitrogen each have a distinct role and impact on fermentation. While yeast may show an affinity for

inorganic nitrogen, a yeast diet balanced with organic nitrogen can produce healthier fermentations, better aromatics (e.g. terpenes and esters) and lower levels of undesirable compounds (e.g. ethyl acetate and hydrogen sulfide).

To illustrate the relative effects of different nitrogen sources on fermentation kinetics, trials were done by Lallemand and the ICV in collaboration with the INRA Pech Rouge Research Station in the Languedoc region of France. The purpose of the trials was to compare the efficacy of adding DAP (inorganic nitrogen) versus Fermaid O™. The trial musts and fermentation protocols were identical. The only difference was that one lot received an addition of the equivalent of 16 ppm of YAN in the form of DAP while another received a similar YAN addition from Fermaid O. This addition was split into two for both treatments, with the first addition added at the onset of fermentation and the second addition added at 1/3 sugar depletion. The control received no addition of nitrogen.

The addition of YAN from Fermaid O resulted in a complete fermentation (Figure 2) in approximately 10 days (Figure 1). Further, the fermentation involving only DAP had a significantly slower conclusion and higher final residual sugars than the wine made with Fermaid O (Figure 2). These trials show the importance of the source of yeast available nitrogen.



MEASURABLE YAN VS YAN EQUIVALENT

Most academic recommendations for YAN supplementation have been based on measurable YAN, often supplemented in the form of inorganic nitrogen (usually DAP). Lallemand has demonstrated that organic forms of YAN are 4-6 times

more efficient than inorganic YAN. This means that a 25 g/hL dose of Fermaid O has 10 ppm measurable YAN but a YAN equivalent of 40-60 ppm. Throughout our recommendations we have taken this efficiency into account.

HOW TO

NUTRIENT SUPPLEMENTATION PLANNER

In order to conduct a healthy and complete fermentation, yeast require minerals, vitamins, fatty acids, sterols and nitrogen. Minerals, vitamins, fatty acids and sterols are provided by GoFerm Protect Evolution™, whereas nitrogen is supplied by Fermaid O™ or Fermaid K™. If we consider the individual needs of the yeast, how much fermentable sugar is present and how much nitrogen is required by the yeast under these conditions we can tailor a program designed for success. Use the following step-by-step guide to develop a complete yeast nutrition program for each fermentation:

1. Choose the yeast strain. Strains can be found on pages 9-16 and are classed as low, medium or high nitrogen-requiring.
2. Determine the yeast strain's Measurable YAN requirement using Table 1.
3. Calculate the amount of Measurable YAN that needs to be supplemented:

$$[\text{Yeast Measurable YAN Requirement (using Table 1)}] - [\text{Measurable YAN of Juice or Must}] = \text{Amount of YAN Required to Supplement (ppm)}$$
4. Determine fermentation goal and follow program as outlined below:

Table 1: Yeast Assimilable Nitrogen (YAN)* needs of yeast at different starting sugars

Sugar °Brix	Yeast Strain Measurable YAN* Requirements (ppm N)		
	Low	Medium	High
20	150	180	250
22	165	200	275
24	180	220	300
26	195	240	325
28	210	260	350
30	225	280	375

* based on supplementation with inorganic nitrogen source, see pg 47 for info on YAN Equivalents

GOAL — FERMENTATION SECURITY

YAN Required to Supplement	At Yeast Rehydration Phase	At 2-3 °Brix Sugar Drop	At 1/3 Sugar Drop
0-50 ppm		No addition	30 g/hL (2.5 lb/1000 gal) Fermaid O
51-100 ppm	30 g/hL (2.5 lb/1000 gal) Go-Ferm Protect Evolution	20 g/hL (1.7 lb/1000 gal) Fermaid O	20 g/hL (1.7 lb/1000 gal) Fermaid O + 12.5 g/hL (1.0 lb/1000 gal) Fermaid K
101-150* ppm		40 g/hL (3.3 lb/1000 gal) Fermaid O	40 g/hL (2.5 lb/1000 gal) Fermaid K

GOAL — FERMENTATION SECURITY AND REVELATION OF THIOLS

YAN Required to Supplement	At Yeast Rehydration Phase	At 2-3 °Brix Sugar Drop	At 1/3 Sugar Drop
0-50 ppm			10 g/hL (0.8 lb/1000 gal) Fermaid O
51-100 ppm	30 g/hL (2.5 lb/1000 gal) Go-Ferm Protect Evolution	40 g/hL (3.3 lb/1000 gal) Stimula Sauvignon blanc	20 g/hL (1.7 lb/1000 gal) Fermaid O
101-150* ppm			40 g/hL (3.3 lb/1000 gal) Fermaid O

GOAL — FERMENTATION SECURITY AND PRODUCTION OF ESTERS

YAN Required to Supplement	At Yeast Rehydration Phase	At 2-3 °Brix Sugar Drop	At 1/3 Sugar Drop
0-50 ppm		No addition	
51-100 ppm	30 g/hL (2.5 lb/1000 gal) Go-Ferm Protect Evolution	20 g/hL (1.7 lb/1000 gal) Fermaid O	40 g/hL (3.3 lb/1000 gal) Stimula Chardonnay
101-150* ppm		40 g/hL (3.3 lb/1000 gal) Fermaid O	

*if your calculation requires >150ppm nitrogen it is suggested to choose a yeast strain with a lower nitrogen requirement.

REHYDRATION NUTRIENTS FOR CELL PROTECTION

Rehydration is the first stage of a yeast nutrient strategy. Yeast rehydration nutrients provide natural micronutrients (vitamins and minerals) and survival factors (sterols and unsaturated fatty acids) to the yeast at a time when they can be used most efficiently. Yeast cells soak these nutrients up like a sponge making them biologically available for many essential reactions. Further, nutrients are available for their intended purpose since they are not consumed by competitive microorganisms, bound up by organic acids, anions, polysaccharides and polyphenols, or inactivated by SO₂.

Never use nutrients containing DAP during yeast rehydration—they are toxic to the yeast.

Yeast Nutrients



GO-FERM PROTECT EVOLUTION

Yeast rehydration nutrient; OMRI listed



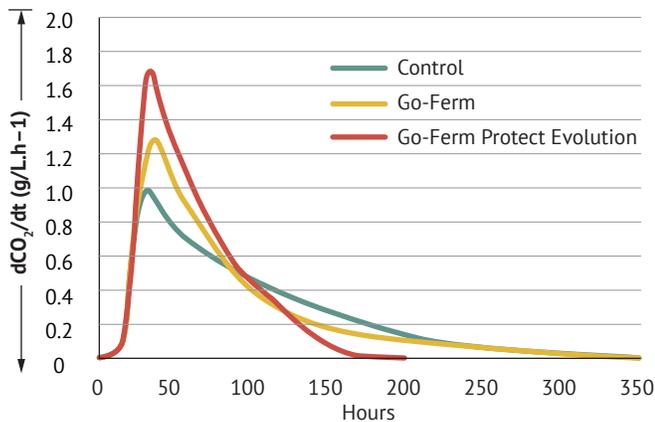
#35-15070E	2.5 kg	\$98.50
#35-15070F	10 kg	\$368.00

Go-Ferm Protect Evolution™ is the latest generation of yeast rehydration nutrients. This formulation has optimized the bio-availability of vitamins, minerals and sterols, all of which are derived from inactivated wine yeast. The benefits are clearly seen at the end of alcoholic fermentation (Fig. 1).

Yeast rehydrated in Go-Ferm Protect Evolution have enhanced viability (Fig. 2), vitality and tolerance to wine stresses such as ethanol, acid, sugar and temperature. These yeast also express more aromatic varietal aromas (Fig. 3) due to Go-Ferm Protect Evolution's high ergosterol content which enables yeast membrane transport systems better aromatic precursor assimilation.

When used in fermentations where oxygen additions are difficult, Go-Ferm Protect Evolution's enhanced sterol content can replace the second oxygen addition recommended at 1/3 sugar depletion.

Fig. 1: Impact of Go-Ferm Protect Evolution on Fermentation Kinetics in a High Nitrogen, Low Sugar Ferment.



STAFF PICK

GoFerm Protect Evolution makes yeast happy, that makes me happy—Nichola Hall, PhD, Staff Scientist and Yeast Physiologist based in Sonoma Co.

Fig. 2: Impact of Go-Ferm Protect Evolution on Yeast Viability 115 Hours Post-Inoculation

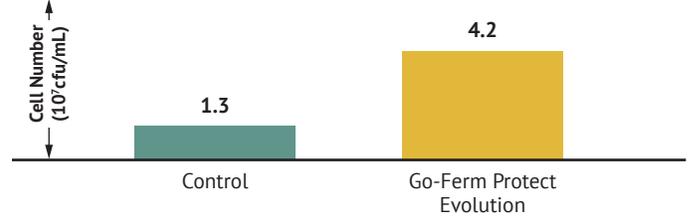
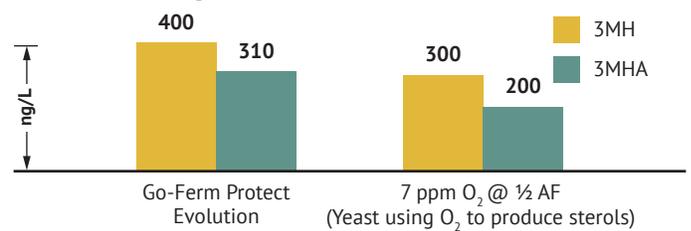


Fig. 3: Impact of Go-Ferm Protect Evolution vs Oxygen on Varietal Thiol Production



Recommended Dosage

30 g/hL | 2.5 lb/1000 gal

Note: This recommendation is based on a yeast inoculum of 2 lb/1000 gallons (25 g/hL). If using more or less yeast, use a ratio of 1 part yeast to 1.25 parts Go-Ferm Protect Evolution.

Usage

Mix Go-Ferm Protect Evolution in 20 times its weight of clean 43°C(110°F) water. Let the mixture cool to 40°C(104°F) then add the selected active dried yeast. Let stand for 20 minutes. Slowly (over 5 minutes) add equal amounts of juice/must to be fermented to the yeast slurry. Do not allow more than 10°C(18°F) difference. Acclimatize yeast as necessary (see page 36 for more details).

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool and dry environment at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Note: Due to the unique nature of Go-Ferm and Go-Ferm Protect Evolution, they will not go into solution completely. This is due to the fatty acid and sterol content and is to be expected.

Stage of Winemaking:
During yeast rehydration

Provides: Natural vitamins, minerals, and survival factors in autolyzed yeast base

Impact: Supports healthy fermentation, minimizes yeast stress, optimizes aromas

YAN contribution:
Insignificant



GO-FERM  

Yeast rehydration nutrient; OMRI listed

#35-15070	2.5 kg	\$83.25
#35-15071	10 kg	\$305.00

Go-Ferm™ is the original yeast rehydration nutrient and contains a balance of micronutrients. It was developed to enhance fermentation kinetics and to help avoid fermentation problems like hydrogen sulfide.

Recommended Dosage

30 g/hL | 2.5 lb/1000 gal

Note: This recommendation is based on a yeast inoculum of 2 lb/1000 gallons (25 g/hL). If using more or less yeast, use a ratio of 1 part yeast to 1.25 parts of Go-Ferm.

Usage

Mix Go-Ferm in 20 times its weight of clean 43°C(110°F) water. Let the mixture cool to 40°C(104°F) then add the selected active dried yeast. Let stand for 20 minutes. Slowly (over 5 minutes) add equal amounts of juice/must to be fermented to the yeast slurry. Do not allow more than 10°C(18°F) difference. Acclimatize yeast as necessary (see page 40 for more details).

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool and dry environment at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: During yeast rehydration	Provides: Natural vitamins & minerals in autolyzed yeast base
Impact: Supports healthy fermentations	YAN contribution: Insignificant

Yeast Nutrients

YEAST STIMULANTS FOR OPTIMIZING AROMAS

The Stimula range of yeast nutrients are some of the most innovative products within the Lallemmand portfolio. Yeast nutrients are generally used to nourish cells and assist them with the challenges of fermentation. The Stimula range is different. These natural yeast autolysates are formulated to supply optimal levels of specific amino acids, vitamins, minerals and sterols that stimulate the yeast cell functions involved in aroma compound revelation and production. When used at specific times during fermentation, ester production, and thiol uptake, revelation and release, are increased. The Stimula natural yeast autolysates can be used in any varietal where you wish to optimize thiol expression or ester production.



STIMULA CHARDONNAY 

Stimulates ester production in fruity whites and rosés

#35-15110	1 kg	\$58.50
#35-15110B	10 kg	\$553.00

Stimula Chardonnay™ is a 100% autolyzed yeast added at the end of yeast growth phase, usually at about 1/3 sugar depletion. At the end of growth phase, yeast use Stimula Chardonnay's naturally occurring amino acids, riboflavin, biotin, vitamin B6 complexes, sterols, manganese and zinc to produce esters rather than for growth. Esters are desirable and contribute fruity and floral aromas. Stimula Chardonnay optimizes the aromatic potential of white and rosé wines.

Recommended Dosage

40 g/hL | 3.3 lb/1000 gal

Usage

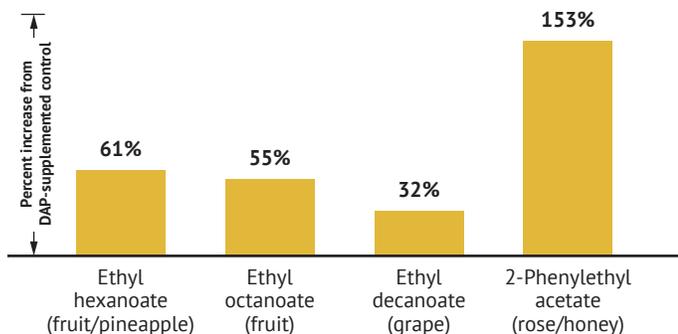
Mix Stimula Chardonnay in 10 times its weight of clean, chlorine-free water or juice and add to the fermentation at 1/3 sugar depletion. It is essential that the timing of addition is respected. Stimula Chardonnay is not fully soluble. Stir to maintain suspension before and during addition.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry environment at 18°C (65°F). Once opened, use immediately.

Stage of winemaking: During fermentation at 1/3 sugar depletion	Provides: Organic nitrogen with natural vitamins and minerals
Impact: Stimulates fruity and floral ester production	Measurable YAN at 40 g/hL dose: 16 ppm YAN equivalents at 40 g/hL dose: 64-96 ppm

Impact of Stimula Chardonnay on Ester Production in Languedoc Chardonnay



STIMULA SAUVIGNON BLANC LALLEMAND

Stimulates positive thiol production in aromatic whites and rosés

#35-15112	1 kg	\$58.50
#35-15112B	10 kg	\$553.00

Stimula Sauvignon Blanc™ is a 100% autolyzed yeast added at the beginning of fermentation, after approximately 2–3°Brix drop. It enhances volatile thiol production in Sauvignon blanc, Chardonnay, Riesling, and Sémillon, as well as rosés made from Syrah, Grenache and Cabernet Sauvignon. Volatile thiols are responsible for the varietal aromas associated with tropical (passion fruit, guava), citrus (grapefruit), gooseberry, and blackcurrant flavors.

Stimula Sauvignon Blanc is particularly rich in calcium pantothenate, thiamin, vitamin B6 complexes, folic acid, manganese and zinc. These vitamins and minerals stimulate yeast uptake of odorless thiol precursors and their subsequent conversion into aromatic volatile thiols (4MMP and 3MH).

Recommended Dosage

40 g/hL

3.3 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Mix Stimula Sauvignon blanc in 10 times its weight of clean, chlorine-free water or juice and add to the fermentation at 2–3°Brix drop. It is essential that the timing of addition is respected. Stimula Sauvignon blanc is not fully soluble. Stir to maintain suspension before and during addition.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry environment at 18°C (65°F). Once opened, use immediately.

Stage of winemaking: During fermentation at 2–3°Brix sugar drop	Provides: Organic nitrogen with natural vitamins and minerals
Impact: Optimizes uptake of thiol precursors	Measurable YAN at 40 g/ hL dose: 16 ppm YAN equivalents at 40 g/ hL dose: 64–96 ppm

ESTERS OR THIOLS: WHICH STIMULA NUTRIENT SHOULD YOU USE?

Despite their names, Stimula nutrients can be used on varieties other than Chardonnay or Sauvignon blanc. Which Stimula to use depends on whether esters or thiols are desired.

STIMULA CHARDONNAY FOR ESTERS

Esters contribute sweet-fruity aromas and flavors in white, rosé and red wines. It is the synergy of esters that contributes to overall complexity of wine aromas. Recent research has shown that ester production happens in two phases with the majority of esters produced during last two thirds of fermentation.

Fermentation esters can be split into two major groups: acetate esters, responsible for rose/floral aromas, and ethyl esters, responsible for red berry/fruit aromas. Although yeast vary in their ability to produce esters (see charts pgs 9–16), ester production is also influenced by nutrient composition and fermentation conditions. Lipids, vitamins and specific amino acids all support ester production which is why Stimula Chardonnay is recommended for all fruity and floral wine styles.

STIMULA SAUVIGNON BLANC FOR THIOLS

Volatile thiols are compounds that contribute tropical notes reminiscent of passion fruit, guava and grapefruit in white wines. Although Sauvignon blanc is the poster child for thiols we know that volatile thiol precursors are in the skin of many other white varieties like Chardonnay, Colombard, Gewürztraminer, Grenache blanc, Pinot gris, Pinot blanc and Sémillon. Interestingly, the blackcurrant flavor found in red wines like Cabernet Sauvignon, Merlot and Syrah are also due to the presence of thiols. These compounds are released from their bound form due to yeast enzymatic activity, and yeast establish this enzymatic activity very early in fermentation. Using Stimula Sauvignon blanc early in any thiolic varietal can help to optimize the potential of volatile thiol production.

NUTRIENTS FOR FERMENTATION SECURITY

Yeast nutrition refers to the utilization of essential nutrients for cellular reactions which ultimately ensures the growth and survival of the cell. Fermentation nutrients are a vital part of a controlled fermentation strategy. Yeast cells use nitrogen for growth, enzyme synthesis, protein synthesis and sugar transport. Yeast cells also require a balanced supply of minerals (magnesium, zinc, etc.), vitamins, sterols including ergosterol and natural sterols from the grapes (phytosterols), polyunsaturated fatty acids, and oxygen.

Tailor your fermentation regime for optimal yeast reproduction, sugar transport and aromatic expression.

DIAMMONIUM PHOSPHATE (DAP)

Inorganic nitrogen source

#30-15053D	1 kg	\$8.95
#30-15015	25kg	\$172.50

Diammonium phosphate (DAP) should only be used to supplement severely deficient juices/musts. DAP provides inorganic nitrogen and should only be used if necessary and always in combination with complex nutrients.

Usage

Suspend DAP in water or juice/must and mix well before adding, especially during fermentation to avoid CO₂ release and overflowing of vessel.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool and dry environment at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of winemaking: 1/3 sugar depletion if YAN needs cannot be achieved using Fermaid O or Fermaid K	Provides: Ammonia and phosphate
Impact: Supports cell growth, drives fermentation rate	Measurable YAN at 25 g/hL dose: 50 ppm YAN equivalents at 25 g/hL dose: 50 ppm

FERMAID K/FERMAID K (KOSHER)

Complex yeast nutrient

#35-15029	2.5 kg	\$53.25
#35-15028	10 kg	\$144.50

Fermaid K (Kosher) - certified Kosher for Passover

#35-15030	10 kg	\$225.00
-----------	-------	----------

Fermaid K™ is a complex yeast nutrient that contains a blend of assimilable amino acids from inactivated and autolyzed yeast, sterols and unsaturated fatty acids, magnesium sulfate, thiamin, folic acid, niacin, calcium pantothenate, diammonium phosphate (DAP), and inactivated yeast. This blended nutrient assists with many of the fermentation challenges yeast face. The balance of amino acids and ammonia salts can be used to boost YAN. The sterols and unsaturated fatty acids provide important survival factors which are needed for alcohol resistance and sugar uptake. Inactivated yeast act as nucleation sites that help keep yeast in suspension and absorb toxic short and medium chain fatty acids.

For optimal results, Fermaid K should be used in conjunction with Go-Ferm Protect Evolution™ rehydration nutrient (pg 49).

Recommended Dosage

25-50 g/hL	2-4 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------------

Usage

Suspend Fermaid K in water or juice/must and mix well before adding, especially during fermentation to avoid CO₂ release and overflowing of vessel.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool and dry environment at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of winemaking: 1/3 sugar depletion	Provides: Complex nutrient blend
Impact: Fermentation health and security	Measurable YAN at 25 g/hL dose: 25 ppm YAN equivalents at 25 g/hL dose: 25 ppm

FERMAID O  

Organic yeast nutrient; OMRI listed

#35-15032	2.5 kg	\$123.00
#35-15032B	10 kg	\$469.00

Fermaid O™ is a blend of highly specific inactivated yeast fractions that are rich in assimilable amino acids (organic nitrogen). It's amino acid profile is highly consistent. Though Fermaid O does not supply a lot of Measurable YAN (see pg 47 for more info), it is a highly effective nutrient. It reliably lowers peak fermentation temperatures, produces lower levels of negative sulfur compounds, and improves fermentation kinetics. Organic nitrogen use has been correlated with positive aromatic expression (thiols and esters) and mouthfeel. For more info, see article on pg 47.

Fermaid O does not contain any DAP or supplemented micro-nutrients. For optimal results, Fermaid O should be used in conjunction with Go-Ferm Protect Evolution™ rehydration nutrient (pg 49).

Recommended Dosage

10-40 g/hL	0.83-3.3 lb/1000 gal
------------	----------------------

Usage

Suspend Fermaid O in water or juice/must and mix well before adding, especially during fermentation to avoid CO₂ release and overflowing of vessel.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool and dry environment at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Note: Due to high nutrient requirements, some yeast strains may benefit from additional nutrient supplementation (see yeast reference chart on pgs 9-16 and Nitrogen Supplementation article on pg 48).

Stage of winemaking: Onset of fermentation and/ or 1/3 sugar depletion	Provides: Highly consistent source of amino acids
Impact: Fermentation security and enhanced aroma production	Measurable YAN at 40 g/hL dose: 16 ppm YAN equivalents at 40 g/hL dose: 64-96 ppm

FERMCONTROL BIO 

Organic yeast nutrient

#37-13465	1 kg	\$81.20
-----------	------	---------

FermControl™ BIO is one pouch solution for a complete nutrition and supplementation of yeast during alcoholic fermentation. It is a special nutrition supplement based on organic yeast derivatives for the support of yeast metabolism. FermControl BIO contains organic nitrogen which has been correlated with positive aromatics in wine. It also contains natural derived vitamins and trace elements that have at least the same functionality and importance as nitrogen.

Addition of other fermentation additives for example glutathione preparation, DAP are not of tangible benefit when using FermControl BIO during the fermentation process.

Dosage

Addition # 1	15-20 g/hL	1-2 days after yeast inoculation
Addition # 2	15-20 g/hL	2/3 way through fermentation (< 8 Brix)

Usage

Dissolve the recommended dose of FermControl BIO in water or wine at approx. 20°C (68°F). Stir until you get a homogenous suspension without any solids.

The addition of FermControl™ is to be carried out at two stages during the fermentation.

To ensure optimum performance of FermControl BIO the minimum recommended YAN is 140. If YAN is insufficient, please adjust with max 20-30g/hL of DAP, added simultaneously with Addition #1.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool and dry environment at 20°C(68°F). Once opened, use all contents within maximum 7 days.

Stage of winemaking: 1-2 days after yeast inoculation & 2/3 way through fermentation	Provides: Organic nitrogen from autolyed yeast
Impact: Fermentation security and enhanced aroma production	Measurable YAN at 25 g/hL dose: 18.5 ppm

NUTRIENT VIT END



Inactivated yeast for compromised fruit and challenging conditions;
OMRI listed

#35-15076 2.5 kg \$81.50

This specific inactivated yeast can be used at any stage of the fermentation process. Due to its bioadsorptive properties Nutrient Vit End™ can be used early to bind residual fungicides or later to bind specific fermentation derived inhibitors like short- and medium-chain fatty acids. When used preventatively, Nutrient Vit End can bind these toxins and help minimize the risk of sluggish or stuck fermentations.

Recommended Dosage

30-40 g/hL 2.5-3.3 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Suspend Nutrient Vit End in water or juice/must and mix well before adding.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool and dry environment at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of winemaking: Any point during fermentation	Provides: Highly specific autolyzed yeast with bioadsorptive properties
Impact: Binds fungicides and other fermentation inhibitors	YAN contribution: Insignificant

PHOSPHATE TITRES

DAP and thiamin blend for optimized fermentations

#38-12090 1 kg \$14.50

Phosphate Titres is a blend of diammonium phosphate (DAP) and thiamin (vitamin B1) for nutrient supplementation of deficient must/juice. Wine yeast requires a supply of thiamin for cell growth. Phosphate Titres can help ensure regular yeast multiplication and sugar utilization.

Add at the start of alcoholic fermentation in low YAN must/juice situations (alongside a complex yeast nutrient) or at 1/3 sugar depletion.

Phosphate Titres contains 1% thiamin.

Dosage

6 g/hL 0.5 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Suspend Phosphate Titres in cold water and mix well before adding to must/juice.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool and dry environment at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of winemaking: Start of alcoholic fermentation or 1/3 sugar depletion	Provides: Ammonia, phosphate and thiamin
Impact: Supports cell growth, drives fermentation rate	Measurable YAN at 25 g/hL dose: 50 ppm

RESKUE

Specific inactivated yeast for treating sluggish and stuck fermentations

#35-15099 1 kg \$51.00

Reskue™ is a specific wine yeast that has been inactivated and treated with a specialized process to create cells with very high bioadsorptive properties specific for short- and medium-chain fatty acids. These fatty acids are toxic to yeast and can be created by yeast during stressful fermentation conditions. Their presence interferes with yeast membrane sugar transport proteins thereby interfering with sugar uptake rates. Using Reskue removes these toxins and reinvigorates sluggish or stuck alcoholic and/or malolactic fermentations.



Reskue has unique lumps and bumps! This increased surface area allows for greater adsorption of toxins.

SEM photo provided by Lallemand. Research collaboration with Professor Aude Vernhet at SupAgro Montpellier.

Dosage

40 g/hL 3.3 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Suspend Reskue in 10 times its weight of clean 30–37°C(86–98°F) water and mix. Wait 20 minutes then add to challenging fermentation. For stuck fermentations, allow Reskue to settle for 48 hours then rack off and follow restart protocol (pg 42-44).

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool and dry environment at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of winemaking: Any point during fermentation	Provides: Highly specific autolyzed yeast with bioadsorptive properties
Impact: Reinvigorates and detoxifies sluggish/stuck fermentations	YAN contribution: Insignificant

SIY 33 (FERMAID 2133)

Autolyzed yeast

#35-15031 12.5 kg \$235.00

SIY 33™ (Fermaid 2133) is a pure, autolyzed, spray dried yeast. It provides natural alpha amino nitrogen, B vitamins and yeast hulls. SIY 33 (Fermaid 2133) will help supplement the alpha amino nitrogen component of YAN. Add at 1/3 sugar depletion when inorganic nitrogen is NOT desired.

Unlike Fermaid K, SIY 33 (Fermaid 2133) does not contain added ammonia salts (DAP) or supplemented micronutrients.

Dosage

25 g/hL | 2 lb/1000 gal

Usage

In order to avoid CO₂ release and overflowing of fermentation vessels, SIY 33 (Fermaid 2133) should be mixed with room temperature water before adding to an active fermentation. The amount of water used is not critical. Simply add enough water to make a slurry.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool and dry environment at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of winemaking: 1/3 sugar depletion	Provides: organic nitrogen from autolyzed yeast, B vitamins and yeast hulls
Impact: Fermentation security	Measurable YAN at 25 g/hL dose: 8 mg N/L

SIY CELL HULLS

Yeast hulls for difficult fermentation conditions

#35-15069 20 kg \$745.00

SIY Cell Hulls™ (yeast ghosts or skeletons) are a preparation of the insoluble fraction of whole yeast cells (i.e. cell walls).

Yeast hulls are highly beneficial in oxygen deficient juice and wine as they contribute sterols and unsaturated fatty acids. For severe conditions, such as botrytised musts, high sugar musts, over-fined musts or warm cellar conditions, Nutrient Vit End and Reskue are recommended.

Racking will remove yeast hulls and may necessitate a second addition.

Dosage

25 g/hL | 2 lb/1000 gal

Usage

In order to avoid CO₂ release and overflowing of fermentation vessels, SIY Cell Hulls should be mixed with room temperature water before adding to an active fermentation. The amount of water used is not critical. Simply add enough water to make a slurry.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool and dry environment at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of winemaking: During fermentation	Provides: Insoluble fractions of whole yeast cells
Impact: Improve fermentation kinetics & increase the surface area of must	

YEAST DERIVATIVE NUTRIENTS

Yeast derivative nutrients are produced from specific strains of wine yeast that have been inactivated and then fully or partially autolyzed to provide enologically attractive compounds like polysaccharides and peptides. These compounds are harvested in their most reactive form. Each of our yeast derivative nutrients can be differentiated by: strain, level of refinement, functional contribution, and the presence of specific fractions such as glutathione. These winemaking tools contribute certain fermentative advantages and significant wine quality improvement.

All yeast derivative nutrients will contribute some nitrogen to a fermentation, but different autolyzed yeast products are used for different reasons. The nitrogen (YAN) contribution is only mentioned if the goal of the product is fermentation security. Used alone, these nutrients they should not be viewed as a substitute for the complete range of fermentation nutrition products listed in the preceding pages.

SELECTING YEAST DERIVATIVE NUTRIENTS FOR SUCCESS

Yeast derivatives have been used for centuries, historically in the form of autolyzed lees. Lees aging enhances the complexity and stability of wines but the process is slow and can take years to complete. It also comes with risks of sulfur off-odor production, microbial spoilage, and unpredictable outcomes due to the variability of the yeast used for fermentation. Yeast derivative nutrients are autolyzed (inactivated) yeast that can contribute to balance, aroma preservation and color stability in red, white and rosé wines without the risk of lees aging. They can be used at various stages of the fermentation process, from grape to fermentation completion.

AROMA STABILITY	COLOR STABILITY	PEPTIDES
<p>Glutathione and other peptides protect aromas due to their anti-oxidant and quinone-scavenging properties. Polysaccharides can bind with some aroma compounds leading to a stabilizing effect as well as a lengthening of aroma sensations.</p>	<p>High molecular weight polysaccharides can interact positively with polyphenolic compounds. This complex can help stabilize polymeric pigments (color).</p>	<p>Peptides act as anti-oxidants and quinone-scavengers, and give the perception of sweetness.</p>
MOUTHFEEL	GLUTATHIONE	POLYSACCHARIDES
<p>Aging on lees releases mannoproteins and polysaccharides that result in reduced astringency and an increase in mouthfeel components. When polysaccharides complex with tannins there are less reactive sites where the tannin can react with salivary proteins, thus lowering the perception of astringency.</p>	<p>Glutathione is a natural tripeptide found in grapes and yeast in two forms: reduced (GSH) and oxidized (GSSH). In winemaking, GSH is the active form that can scavenge ortho-quinones and can act as a buffer in redox reactions. This powerful antioxidant helps to protect juice and wine from the deleterious effects of oxygen.</p>	<p>The main sources of polysaccharides in wine are from grape skin walls or yeast. Yeast-based polysaccharides can improve aroma, color stability and mouthfeel. They can add palate weight, sweetness and decrease astringency depending on the molecular weight of the compound, its composition and structure.</p>

BOOSTER BLANC LALLEMAND

Increases smooth mid-palate intensity and fresh fruit
in whites and rosés

Whites, rosés

#35-15081 2.5 kg \$121.00

ICV Booster Blanc® was developed from an ICV yeast strain specific for whites and rosés. This yeast derivative nutrient is produced by the inactivation of yeast cells and through this process soluble fractions of the cell walls are made readily available.

When added to juice, Booster Blanc participates in the colloidal balance of the wine resulting in smooth mid-palate intensity and increased fresh varietal fruit aromas. Interactions take place that diminish bitterness, vegetal and chemical perceptions.

Booster Blanc helps to maintain freshness and aroma stability in wines that go through MLF.

If used at the beginning of the primary fermentation, it can be helpful in lowering the production of off-sulfur compounds (notably in botrytised grapes).

It can be added toward the end of fermentation to help reveal muted aromatics. To help decrease the perception of woody aromas, add before placing in new barrels.

Booster Blanc greatly complements premium whites or rosés that are fermented with ICV D21 and ICV GRE.

Dosage

30 g/hL	2.5 lb/1000 gal
---------	-----------------

Note: Dosage should be increased when grapes are affected by more than 15% rot or when there is an absence of oxygen during fermentation.

Usage

Mix Booster Blanc in 10 times its weight in water or juice. Booster Blanc is only partially soluble. Stir to maintain suspension before and during addition.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool and dry environment at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of winemaking: At the beginning or toward the end of fermentation	Provides: inactivated yeast macromolecules
Impact: enhanced mouthfeel	YAN contribution: Insignificant

BOOSTER ROUGE LALLEMAND

For greater and smoother tannin structure in reds

Reds

#35-15080 2.5 kg \$121.00

ICV Booster Rouge® is a yeast derivative nutrient originating from a specific wine yeast isolated and selected by the ICV.

The yeast macromolecules in Booster Rouge interact with red wine polyphenols, resulting in a positive influence on the colloidal balance of the final wine.

When used in red must sourced from hot climates, Booster Rouge wines are perceived as having higher foremouth volume and smoother mid-palate tannic structure, as well as fresher aromatic sensations.

Booster Rouge complements short maceration times in premium reds fermented with ICV GRE resulting in mid-palate intensity and fresh varietal aromas.

Perceptions of aggressive and drying tannic sensations are minimized due to the high molecular weight polysaccharides that are released.

In ultra-premium reds from balanced and mature grapes, Booster Rouge shows good synergy with ICV D254 and ICV D21.

Booster Rouge may also be added during the latter part of the alcoholic fermentation to contribute tannin intensity and alcohol integration.

Dosage

30 g/hL	2.5 lb/1000 gal
---------	-----------------

Usage

Mix Booster Rouge in 10 times its weight in must or water. Booster Rouge is only partially soluble. Booster Rouge can be added directly to the crusher or later during a pump-over. Stir to maintain suspension before and during addition.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool and dry environment at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of winemaking: At crush or during fermentation	Provides: inactivated yeast macromolecules
Impact: balance & smoother tannin structure	YAN contribution: Insignificant

NEW

GLUTASTAR LALLEMAND

Protects and stabilizes aroma and color compounds against oxidative damage

Aromatic Whites and Rosés

#35-15093 2.5 kg \$176.00

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool and dry environment at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of winemaking:
Add directly to juice post-pressing

Provides: Peptides, polysaccharides and glutathione

Impact: Scavenges quinones to protect aromas and color

YAN contribution: insignificant

Yeast Nutrients

Glutastar™ is a yeast derivative nutrient that is used early in white and rosé winemaking to scavenge quinones. Quinones quickly lead to oxidative damage when left untreated. By scavenging quinones, aroma compounds and color are preserved. Glutastar is a highly soluble, unique, autolyzed yeast that brings protective qualities of both specialized peptides and reactive glutathione to wines. The effect of Glutastar is long-lasting and its positive impact on varietal and fermentation-derived aromas (Fig. 1) and wine color (Fig. 2) contribute to a prolonged wine shelf-life.

Glutastar can be used in no- and low-SO₂ winemaking.

Fig. 1: Impact of Glutastar on Volatile Thiol Content in a Sauvignon blanc at End of Fermentation

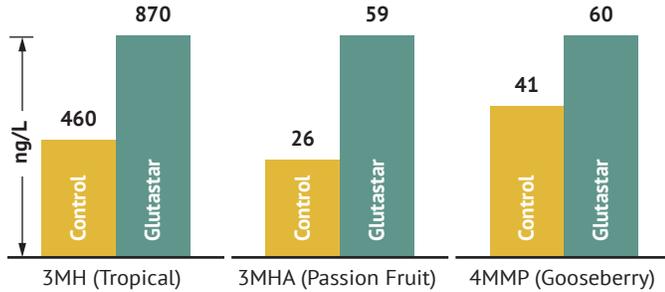
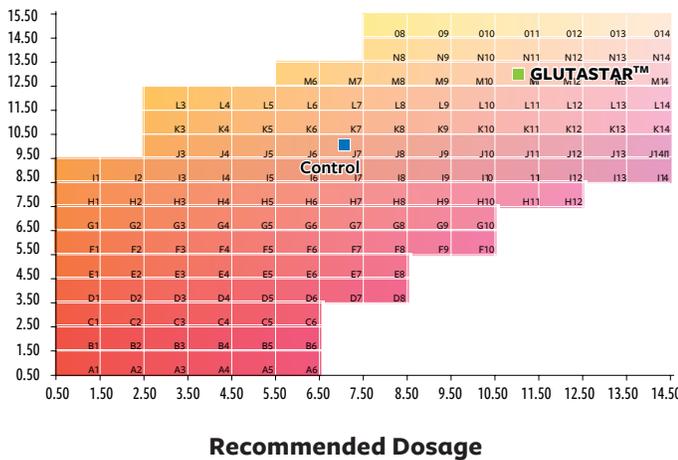


Fig. 2: Color Analysis in a 2018 Provence Rosé of Syrah/Grenache. Trial Compares Control Wine with Glutastar added after Pressing



Recommended Dosage

30 g/hL 2.5 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Mix Glutastar in 10 times its weight of water or juice. Add directly to juice post-pressing for optimal protection. This product is mostly soluble. Stir to maintain suspension before and during addition.

GLUTASTAR: MORE THAN GLUTATHIONE

Glutathione protects color and aromas from oxidation during the earliest stages of post-harvest winemaking. Glutathione is a tripeptide naturally found in grapes and yeast in its reduced or oxidized form. In winemaking, only glutathione in its reduced form, GSH, protects musts and wines against oxidation due to its ability to scavenge ortho-quinones.

GSH plays a critical role in preventing the oxidation of wine phenols via the reaction of its sulfhydryl group with caftaric acid, one of the most browning-susceptible phenols in wine, to generate stable and colorless products. Other wine compounds contain sulfhydryl groups (some thiols, the amino acid cysteine, and the glutamyl-cysteine dipeptide) but only GSH can react with caftaric acid.

GSH can also outcompete several wine aromatic thiols such as 3MH, 3MHA and 4MMP, for oxidative ortho-quinones thus protecting these wine aromas.

Pure glutathione is not allowed to be added to must or wines but the early addition of Glutastar™, a new GSH-rich yeast derivative, provides a natural alternative to optimize wine quality. Glutastar was developed for the protection of white and rosé wines against oxidation phenomena responsible for color browning and loss of aromas. In fact, studies have shown Glutastar to be more effective than glutathione alone.

OPTI-MUM RED 

For increased color stability and roundness in red wines; OMRI listed

Reds

#35-15078 2.5 kg \$132.00

The yeast strain behind Opti-MUM Red™ was specifically selected and autolyzed for its highly reactive polysaccharides and oligosaccharides. Upon addition, Opti-MUM Red's high molecular weight polysaccharides are released and quickly participate in reactions that stabilize color and polyphenolic compounds (tannins). The earlier that Opti-MUM Red is used the more effective it is in reacting with early diffused color molecules. Using Opti-MUM Red results in wines that are more intense in color and have a rounder and softer mouthfeel with a decreased perception of astringency.

Recommended Dosage

20-40 g/hL | 1.7-3.3 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Mix Opti-MUM Red in 10 times its weight of water or juice and add directly to the grapes or must. If adding later in fermentation, add during a pump-over or during tank mixings. This product is mostly soluble. Stir to maintain suspension before and during addition.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool, dry environment at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of winemaking: Add directly to grapes or at first mixing	Provides: High molecular weight polysaccharides and oligosaccharides
Impact: Color stability, volume and softness	YAN contribution: Insignificant

OPTI-MUM WHITE 

For enhanced aromatic intensity and longevity; OMRI listed

Whites

#35-15079 2.5 kg \$132.00

Opti-MUM White® is a yeast derivative nutrient which is produced using a new process that increases the glutathione bio-availability and the level of available polysaccharides.

Glutathione is a natural antioxidant that has been shown to protect against browning, enhance the fruity nature of aromatic wines and minimize undesirable aroma compounds.

Opti-MUM White should be added early in the fermentation process (after settling). This helps protect juice from oxidation. When used at this point it also has a positive impact on volatile thiol preservation.

This natural yeast derivative nutrient favors aromatic intensity, stabilization and longevity in whites and rosés. In order to achieve the maximum antioxidant protection Opti-MUM White should be used with a complete nutritional program.

Dosage

20-40 g/hL | 1.7-3.3 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Mix Opti-MUM White in 10 times its weight in water or juice. Add to the juice after settling or directly to the tank at the onset of fermentation.

This product is partially soluble. Stir to maintain suspension before and during addition.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool, dry environment at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of winemaking: After settling or at the onset of fermentation	Provides: Polysaccharides and glutathione
Impact: enhanced aromatic intensity	YAN contribution: Insignificant

OPTI-RED

For rounder and smoother tannins in reds; OMRI listed

Reds

#35-15073	2.5 kg	\$105.00
#35-15073B	10 kg	\$400.00

Opti-RED™ is an inactivated and partially autolyzed yeast derivative nutrient. Opti-RED may be used either at the beginning or towards the end of red wine fermentations. Using Opti-RED in the must quickly releases polysaccharides. These polysaccharides are then available to complex with polyphenols. This early complexing results in red wines with better color stability. Using Opti-RED in the latter part of alcoholic fermentation allows the winemaker to shape harsh polyphenolics into smoother, more approachable tannins.

Recommended Dosage

30 g/hL	2.5 lb/1000 gal
---------	-----------------

Usage

Mix Opti-RED in 10 times its weight of must or water and add during a punch-down or a pump-over to ensure Opti-Red is mixed in well. This product is partially soluble. Stir to maintain suspension before and during addition.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of winemaking: Anytime before the completion of fermentation	Provides: High molecular weight polysaccharides
Impact: Early use promotes color stability, late use smoothes harsh tannins	YAN contribution: Insignificant

OPTI-WHITE

Promotes roundness and smoothness and protects aromatics; OMRI listed

Complex Whites and Rosés

#35-15074	2.5 kg	\$105.00
#35-15074B	10 kg	\$400.00

Opti-WHITE™ is prepared using a specific production process that results in a yeast derivative nutrient containing both antioxidant peptides and polysaccharides. The peptides protect aromatics, whereas the polysaccharides help stabilize aroma compounds and enhances roundness.

When added to the juice at the onset of fermentation Opti-WHITE helps to prevent oxidative browning* while bringing smoothness and complexity. When Opti-WHITE is added during the later stages of fermentation, it helps integrate the flavors.

Recommended Dosage

25-50 g/hL	2-4 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------------

Usage

Mix Opti-WHITE in 10 times its weight of juice or water. Add to the juice after settling or directly to the barrel or tank prior to the onset of fermentation. If adding during the later stages of alcoholic fermentation, add during a tank mixing for proper homogenization. This product is partially soluble. Stir to maintain suspension before and during addition.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool and dry environment at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of winemaking: Anytime before the completion of fermentation	Provides: Polysaccharides and antioxidant peptides
Impact: Balances mouthfeel and protects aromas	YAN contribution: Insignificant



NOBLESSE

Contributes to balance, sweetness and softness on the finish; OMRI listed

Reds, Complex Whites and Rosés

#35-15077 2.5 kg \$105.00

Yeast Nutrients

Noblesse™ is a partially autolyzed yeast derivative nutrient that gives the perception of sweetness and promotes harmony between mouthfeel characteristics in red, white and rosé wines. Upon addition, Noblesse starts to release polysaccharides that can help mask sensations of acidity, astringency or bitterness while helping to integrate alcohol and oak.

Wines made using Noblesse appear to have more fruit and sweetness due to the contribution of low molecular weight polysaccharides. There is also a decrease in tannin intensity and a reduction in both drying and aggressive characters due to the softening effect of the high molecular weight polysaccharides. Noblesse can be used at any time during fermentation and although immediate results are possible, full integration may take three to five months.

Recommended Dosage

30 g/hL | 2.5 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Mix Noblesse in 10 times its weight of water or must/juice. Add during a pump-over or tank mixing. This product is partially soluble. Stir to maintain suspension before and during addition.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a cool and dry environment at 18°C (65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of winemaking: Anytime during fermentation processes	Provides: High and low molecular weight polysaccharides
Impact: Adds sweetness, harmonizes and integrates mouthfeel	YAN contribution: Insignificant

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS: YEAST NUTRIENTS

What is the difference between Go-Ferm and Go-Ferm Protect Evolution?

Go-Ferm Protect Evolution is the latest generation of rehydration nutrients, developed in conjunction with INRA, France, for today's winemaking needs. In addition to the vitamins and minerals that Go-Ferm provides Go-Ferm Protect Evolution contains higher levels of unsaturated fatty acids and sterols for improved sugar uptake capacity and fermentation security.

Why doesn't my Go-Ferm and Go-Ferm Protect Evolution go into solution?

This is a good thing! Due to their high content of sterols and fatty acids, they will not go completely into solution.

Can I use Fermaid K in my yeast rehydration water instead of Go-Ferm?

No, using nutrients that contain ammonia salts during the rehydration phase can be toxic to the yeast. Rehydration nutrients should be fully autolyzed so that the nutrients are freely available to the yeast.

Every harvest I add 2 lb/1000 gal of a complete yeast nutrient 1/3 of the way through fermentation. Is that what is recommended?

A 2 lb/1000 gal addition at 1/3 of the way through fermentation may suffice, however, this depends on the specific conditions of each fermentation. To help build a nutrient supplementation program, see the planner on pg 48.

I missed the addition of nutrients at 1/3 sugar depletion. Should I add Fermaid product past this point?

The purpose of a nitrogen addition at this point of fermentation is for re-synthesis of the sugar transport system in the yeast cell so that fermentation can continue. Ammonia uptake is inhibited above 10% alcohol. New research has shown that amino acids may be used even at a late stage. A small addition of Fermaid O or Nutrient Vit End may help. This really is a case-by-case scenario.

Some suppliers say their nutrients contain a lot more nitrogen than Fermaid O. Why?

Other suppliers may be calculating total nitrogen versus the amount of nitrogen that can be utilized by the yeast (YAN). Not all nitrogen is assimilable by yeast and not all nitrogen is utilized equally. Nitrogen supplied as amino acids from autolyzed yeast are very efficiently used. Research shows that YAN from amino acids can be four times more efficient than

YAN from ammonia (DAP) (see article "Fermaid O is More Efficient than Ammonia" on pg 47). That means that an addition of 40 g/hL of Fermaid O can be calculated as having a yeast assimilable nitrogen equivalent value of 64 ppm. A 40 g/hL addition of ammonia as a comparison gives 80 ppm yeast assimilable nitrogen, but this is used up very quickly leading to a deficiency.

I checked my YAN and added DAP accordingly. Why do I still have off-aromas and/or stuck fermentations?

Both inorganic (ammonia) and organic (amino acids and peptides) nitrogen occur naturally in grape must. Each type of nitrogen has a distinct role and impact on fermentation. While yeast may show an affinity for inorganic nitrogen, adding only ammonia (in the form of DAP) is not what is best for the yeast. A diet balanced with organic nitrogen, vitamins and minerals can produce healthier fermentations, better aromatics and lower levels of undesirable compounds.

I am noticing sulfur off-odors during fermentation — what should I do?

First, assess your nutrient program. If it is early enough in the fermentation, consider increasing your nutrient additions. Organic nutrients such as Fermaid O can go a long way in improving aromatics. If you are past the point where additional complex nutrients are recommended, run a bench trial with Noblesse and Redless. If this is a continual problem, consider using our low- to no-H₂S strains.

As fermentation progresses, I have noticed an increased perception of 'hotness' on the finish of my wine. Are there any products that can help with this?

Try an addition of Opti-MUM Red, Opti-WHITE or Noblesse.

My whites and rosés tend to lose their aromatic freshness quickly. What can I do to preserve the aromatics?

Inactivated yeast derivative products like Glutastar can help retain aromatic intensity and longevity.

Why don't some nutrients increase YAN?

All yeast derived nutrients will have some nitrogen to contribute to a fermentation, but different autolyzed yeast products are used for different reasons. The YAN contribution is only mentioned if the goal of the product is nitrogen supplementation and fermentation security.



MALOLACTIC FERMENTATION

Malolactic fermentation (MLF) converts malic acid to lactic acid and has a direct impact on wine quality. Uncontrolled, spontaneous malolactic fermentations or wild lactic acid bacteria can result in diminished varietal and fruit flavors, reduced esters, masked aromas and off-characters. The

importance of choosing a selected malolactic (ML) strain has increased due to evolving winemaking preferences (e.g. higher pH levels, lower SO₂, higher alcohol, etc.), as well as concerns such as biogenic amines. The use of selected malolactic strains can contribute positively to wines while minimizing risks.

Malolactic Fermentation

SELECTING BACTERIA FOR SUCCESS

It is very important to know the properties of the wine prior to inoculating with malolactic bacteria. Analyze the wine for pH, SO₂, volatile acidity (VA), residual sugar, malic acid and alcohol level. Extremes in one or more of these properties can have a compounding inhibitory effect on the growth of malolactic bacteria. For example, if a wine has low pH and high SO₂, that will be more antagonistic to the bacteria than low pH alone. Creating an optimal environment for malolactic bacteria includes:

TEMPERATURE	ALCOHOL LEVEL	pH	SO ₂
Optimal: 20–25°C (68–77°F) Challenging: <15°C (60°F) or >29°C (85°F)	Optimal: <13% (v/v) Challenging: >16% (v/v)	Optimal: >3.5 Challenging: <3.5	Optimal: free SO ₂ <10 ppm, total SO ₂ <45 ppm molecular SO ₂ <0.3 ppm Challenging: free SO ₂ >10 ppm, total SO ₂ >60 ppm molecular SO ₂ >0.3 ppm

EFFECT OF pH, SO₂, ALCOHOL, AND TEMPERATURE ON ML GROWTH CONDITIONS

The diagram is a circular chart with four axes: pH (3.0 to 3.3), Temperature (°C) (20 to 12), Alcohol % (16 to 10), and Total SO₂ PPM (10 to 50). The center is labeled 'Favorable' and the outer edge is labeled 'Harsh'. A color gradient from blue (center) to red (outer edge) indicates the level of favorability.

VOLATILE ACIDITY (VA)	NUTRITIONAL STATUS	STRAIN COMPATIBILITY	MALIC AND LACTIC ACID
If the pH is high, other bacteria strains may already be growing, causing elevated VA. The wine should be monitored for unwanted bacteria.	Malolactic bacteria require sugar (fructose, glucose), organic acids (malic, citric, pyruvic), organic nitrogen (amino acids, peptides), vitamins (B group, pantothenic acid) and trace minerals (Mn, Mg, K, Na). Good nutrition is important for malolactic bacteria and nutrients such as Opti'Malo Blanc and ML Red Boost will help with the growth and survival of specific malolactic bacteria. Malolactic nutrients are not as critical in a co-inoculation.	Choose a yeast strain which is compatible with the selected malolactic bacteria. See MLF Compatibility in the yeast charts on pages 9-16.	Measure malic acid levels. Wine conditions are difficult for bacteria if the malic level is <0.5 g/L or >7.0 g/L. The higher the malic acid levels the higher the resulting lactic acid levels which can be stressful for bacteria. Lactic acid levels of 1.5 g/L slow down bacteria and 3 g/L starts to inhibit MLF.

CHOOSING ML BACTERIA AND NUTRIENTS

 Highly Recommended
 Recommended

Note: The limits shown are individually stressful. In combination, stresses are increased. Other aspects such as nutrition can also be critical.

Page#	Direct Inoculation (MBR) Cultures										1-Step Cultures		Freeze Dried Build-Up Cultures		Nutrients			
	Beta Co-Inoc	ML Prime	Alpha	Beta	Elios 1	MBR 31	O-MEGA	PN4	Silka	VP41	1 Step Alpha	1 Step VP41	IB (Inobacter)	MT01	Acti-ML	Opti'Malo Plus	Opti'Malo Blanc	ML Red Boost
65	65	66	66	66	66	66	67	67	67	67	68	68	69	69	69	70	70	70
Alcohol tolerance(% v/v)	<15%	<15.5%	<15.5%	<15%	<14%	<14%	<16%	<16%	<16%	<16%	<15.5%	<16%	<14%	<15%				
pH limit	>3.2	>3.4	>3.2	>3.2	>3.4	>3.1	>3.1	>3.1	>3.3	>3.1	>3.2	>3.1	>2.9	>2.8				
Total SO ₂ limit (mg/L)	<60	<50	<50	<60	<50	<45	<60	<60	<60	<60	<50	<60	<50	<80				
Temperature °C(°F)	>14° (57°)	>20° (68°)	>14° (57°)	>14° (57°)	>18° (64°)	>13° (55°)	>14° (57°)	>16° (61°)	>15° (59°)	>16° (61°)	>14° (57°)	>16° (61°)	>18° (64°)	>15° (59°)				
Relative nutrient demand	High	Low	Low	High	Med	Med	Low	Med	Med	Low	Low	Low	Low	Low				
Typical fermentation kinetics	Start	Slow	Fast	Fast	Slow	Mod	Slow	Fast	Mod	Mod	Fast	Fast	Fast	Fast				
	Finish	Fast	Fast	Slow	Fast	Fast	Fast	Fast	Fast	Mod	Fast	Slow	Fast	Fast				
Reds	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥		🔥
Whites and Rosé	🔥		🔥	🔥		🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥		🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥
Fruit, Cider and Mead			🔥			🔥		🔥				🔥			🔥	🔥		
Compatible with yeast co-inoculation	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥		🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥						
Higher diacetyl production			🔥	🔥*		🔥		🔥	🔥		🔥							
Enhances mouthfeel and fullness			🔥	🔥	🔥			🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥						
Enhances structure			🔥		🔥				🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥						
Enhances fruitiness and/or spiciness	🔥				🔥	🔥	🔥	🔥		🔥								
Restart stuck or sluggish MLF							🔥			🔥	🔥	🔥						🔥
Bacteria rehydration nutrient														🔥				
Nutrient for difficult red MLFs																		🔥
Nutrient for difficult white MLFs																	🔥	
General ML Nutrient															🔥			
OMRI listed																	🔥	🔥

*when inoculated in sequential order with yeast

DIRECT ADDITION BACTERIA

Wine environments are hostile. To compensate, Lallemand developed the MBR™ process which prepares the bacterial cell membranes for difficult conditions. The MBR process allows for the direct inoculation of the bacteria into the wine without any rehydration.

None of our commercial ML strains contain the decarboxylase enzymes known to produce biogenic amines. They are also cinnamyl esterase negative meaning they can't produce the precursors for ethyl phenol production by *Brettanomyces*.

CO-INOCULATION

Malolactic bacteria can be added early in primary fermentation, known as co-inoculation, or toward the end of primary fermentation, known as sequential inoculation (see SEQUENTIAL INOCULATION below). Adding bacteria in co-inoculation, or within 24-48 hours of adding yeast, can have many benefits. Due to the temperature development of primary fermentation, lack of alcohol, and better nutrient availability, malolactic bacteria growth conditions are more favorable and MLF can finish shortly after primary fermentation. Another benefit is the effect on flavor. Because of the reductive environment of the alcoholic fermentation, very little diacetyl (butter) aroma or flavor is produced. The resulting wines are fresh and fruity.

Malolactic Fermentation



BETA CO-INOC LALLEMAND

Oenococcus oeni for use in co-inoculation

White, Red

#35-15058C 25 hL (660 gal) dose \$146.50

Enoferm Beta Co-Inoc™ was specifically selected by Lallemand for reliable performance in co-inoculation of wines with pH >3.2. Not recommended for use in a sequential MLF.

Wines that are co-inoculated have a more fruit-forward profile due to diacetyl consumption by yeast and bacteria.

Beta Co-Inoc is added to the juice/must 24-48 hours after yeast inoculation and before alcohol reaches 5% (v/v). Recommended temperature at inoculation is between 18-25°C (64-77°F) and recommended ongoing temperatures are between 15-28°C (59-82°F). Total SO₂ at crusher should not exceed 50 ppm.

Note: In co-inoculation, the health and success of the primary fermentation are keys to success. Factors such as pH, turbidity, temperature and nutrition must be considered. Beta Co-Inoc is not recommended for wines with alcohol potential >15% (v/v).

Usage

Add directly to juice 24-48 hours after yeast inoculation and mix thoroughly.

Storage

Dated expiration. For short term (<18 months) store at 4°C (40°F). For long term (>18 months) store at -18°C (0°F).

Alcohol Tolerance: <15%	pH: >3.2	Total SO ₂ at crush: <50 ppm	Temp: <25°C once alcohol >5% (v/v)
-------------------------	----------	---	------------------------------------



NEW

ML PRIME LALLEMAND

Lactobacillus plantarum to reduce the risk of VA increase

Red

#35-15039A	25 hL (660 gal) dose	\$216.00
#35-15039	100 hL (2640 gal) dose	\$710.00

ML Prime is a new concept of freeze-dried starter culture of a powerful *Lactobacillus plantarum* with very high malolactic activity and no risk of volatile acidity (VA) production.

Selected by Università Cattolica del Sacro Cuore - Piacenza Campus in Italy, it is the perfect tool for winemakers for red vinification with low natural acidity (pH ≥ 3.4) and total SO₂ content up to 5 g/hL.

Properly used in co-inoculation, ML Prime is able to achieve a very fast malolactic fermentation before the growth of indigenous bacteria, often responsible for the VA increase or other wine defects in high pH conditions.

ML Prime is suited to conduct MLF in the classical red wine-making process (short and medium maceration or vinification in the liquid phase). Addition of press wine with residual malic acid into the same tank previously inoculated with ML Prime is not recommended.

Storage

Dated expiration. For short term (<18 months) store at 4°C (40°F). For long term (>18 months) store at -18°C (0°F).

Alcohol Tolerance: <15.5%	pH: >3.4	Total SO ₂ at crush: <50ppm	Temp: >20°C
---------------------------	----------	--	-------------

SEQUENTIAL INOCULATION

Many winemakers prefer to add malolactic bacteria toward the end of primary fermentation. This is known as sequential inoculation. In wines with pH >3.5, residual sugar can be consumed by malolactic bacteria to form volatile acidity (VA). When malolactic fermentation is conducted after primary fermentation the risk of VA is minimized. Wines made by sequential inoculation can also have higher levels of diacetyl when using certain bacteria strains (see article on “Using Timing of Inoculation to Influence Diacetyl Levels and Drive Wine Style” on page 73 for more information).

ALPHA LALLEMAND

Oenococcus oeni adapted to high alcohol; enhances mouthfeel

White, Red

#35-15059	2.5 hL (66 gal) dose	\$21.25
35-15060	25 hL (660 gal) dose	\$164.50
35-15060A	250 hL (6600 gal) dose	\$896.80

Enoferm Alpha™ was selected by the IFV (formerly ITV) from a spontaneous fermentation. It shows good fermentation activity and provides a positive sensory contribution.

It is often described as enhancing mouthfeel and complexity while reducing perceptions of green and vegetative characters.

Usage

Add directly to wine and mix thoroughly.

Storage

Dated expiration. For short term (<18 months) store at 4°C(40°F). For long term (>18 months) store at -18°C(0°F).

Alcohol Tolerance: <15.5%	pH: >3.2	Total SO ₂ : <50ppm	Temp: >14°C
---------------------------	----------	--------------------------------	-------------

BETA LALLEMAND

Oenococcus oeni adapted to high SO₂ with positive aroma impact

White, Red

#35-15058	2.5 hL (66 gal) dose	\$21.25
35-15058A	25 hL (660 gal) dose	\$164.50
35-15058B	250 hL (6600 gal) dose	\$896.80

Enoferm Beta™ was isolated in the Abruzzi wine region of Italy. Its name comes from its capacity to increase levels of beta-damascenone and beta-ionone which are compounds that contribute floral notes, particularly in Merlot. Beta contributes fruity and berry notes in Cabernet Sauvignon and can enhance diacetyl in white wines when used in a sequential fermentation.

Beta benefits from the addition of a malolactic nutrient.

Usage

Add directly to wine and mix thoroughly.

Storage

Dated expiration. For short term (<18 months) store at 4°C(40°F). For long term (>18 months) store at -18°C(0°F).

Alcohol Tolerance: <15%	pH: >3.2	Total SO ₂ : <60ppm	Temp: >14°C
-------------------------	----------	--------------------------------	-------------

ELIOS 1 LALLEMAND

Oenococcus oeni adapted to high pH, contributes to tannin mouthfeel intensity

Red

#35-15055	25 hL (660 gal) dose	\$149.50
#35-15056	250 hL (6600 gal) dose	\$817.00

Lalvin Elios 1™ was isolated by the Institut Coopératif du Vin (ICV) from a spontaneous malolactic fermentation for use in warm region red wines with high pH.

Contributes mouthfeel to the finished wine by enhancing perception of overall tannin intensity while avoiding green and vegetative characters.

Usage

Add directly to wine and mix thoroughly.

Storage

Dated expiration. For short term (<18 months) store at 4°C(40°F). For long term (>18 months) store at -18°C(0°F).

Alcohol Tolerance: <14%	pH: >3.4	Total SO ₂ : <50ppm	Temp: >18°C
-------------------------	----------	--------------------------------	-------------

MBR 31 LALLEMAND

Oenococcus oeni adapted to low temperature and pH, enhances polyphenolic content and fruit character

White, Red, Fruit, Cider

#35-15053	2.5 hL (66 gal) dose	\$21.25
#35-15049	25 hL (660 gal) dose	\$149.50
#35-15054	250 hL (6600 gal) dose	\$817.00

Lalvin 31™ was selected by the IFV for use in red and white wines. Known for its positive sensory characteristics. In reds, it may increase berry fruit flavors and mouthfeel. In whites, it is known for light buttery flavor, respect for fruit, increased body and length of finish.

It is sometimes slow to start, but finishes quickly. It performs well even under stressful conditions such as low pH (3.1) and low temperature, though not below 13°C(55°F).

Usage

Add directly to wine and mix thoroughly.

Storage

Dated expiration. For short term (<18 months) store at 4°C(40°F). For long term (>18 months) store at -18°C(0°F).

Alcohol Tolerance: <14%	pH: >3.1	Total SO ₂ : <45ppm	Temp: >13°C
-------------------------	----------	--------------------------------	-------------

O-MEGA LALLEMAND

Oenococcus oeni adapted to high alcohol and cooler temperatures

White, Red

#35-15060B	25hL (660 gal) dose	\$161.00
#35-15060C	250hL (6600 gal) dose	\$880.00

O-MEGA™ was selected in the south of France by the Institut Français de la Vigne et du Vin (IFV) in Burgundy for its ability to complete MLF in a wide range of applications.

Due to its late degradation of citric acid, only very low levels of diacetyl are produced. This makes it suitable for fruit-forward wines. Using this bacteria in reds helps stabilize color because of the slow degradation of acetaldehyde. Also does well in cold climate Pinot noirs. Low volatile acidity producer.

Usage

Add directly to wine and mix thoroughly.

Storage

Dated expiration. For short term (<18 months) store at 4°C(40°F). For long term (>18 months) store at -18°C(0°F).

Alcohol Tolerance: <16%	pH: >3.1	Total SO ₂ : <60ppm	Temp: >14°C
-------------------------	----------	--------------------------------	-------------

PN4 LALLEMAND

Oenococcus oeni adapted to difficult pH, alcohol and SO₂

Red, White

#35-15064	25 hL (660 gal) dose	\$164.80
#35-15064A	250 hL (6600 gal) dose	\$817.00

PN4™ was isolated from a spontaneous malolactic fermentation in a Pinot noir by the Institute of San Michele in the Trentino region of Italy and is known for its fast fermentation kinetics. For Chardonnay, PN4 is one of the highest diacetyl producers resulting in wines that tend to be creamy and buttery with a full, round mouthfeel. When used in sequential inoculation, more diacetyl is produced. Using PN4 on reds leads to more structured and spicy wines. PN4 can also increase the perception of fruitiness in reds which can diminish unripe characters.

Usage

Add directly to wine and mix thoroughly.

Storage

Dated expiration. For short term (<18 months) store at 4°C(40°F). For long term (>18 months) store at -18°C(0°F).

Alcohol Tolerance: <16%	pH: >3.1	Total SO ₂ : <60ppm	Temp: >16°C
-------------------------	----------	--------------------------------	-------------

SILKA LALLEMAND

Oenococcus oeni adapted to high alcohol that enhances mouthfeel and oak integration

Red

#35-15057	25 hL (660 gal) dose	\$164.80
-----------	----------------------	----------

Lalvin Silka™ was isolated in Rioja, Spain and selected by the ICVV during an extensive research program.

Silka is recognized for its positive impact on mouthfeel and softening of astringency and bitterness. It is well-suited for wines aged in contact with oak.

Kinetics are regular and nutrient demand is moderate, so Silka would benefit from an addition of ML Red Boost nutrient (pg 70).

Usage

Add directly to wine and mix thoroughly.

Storage

Dated expiration. For short term (<18 months) store at 4°C(40°F). For long term (>18 months) store at -18°C(0°F).

Alcohol Tolerance: <16%	pH: >3.3	Total SO ₂ : <60ppm	Temp: >15°C
-------------------------	----------	--------------------------------	-------------

VP41 LALLEMAND

Oenococcus oeni adapted to high SO₂ and alcohol, enhances complexity and mouthfeel

Red, White

#35-15063	2.5 hL (66 gal) dose	\$21.25
#35-15061	25 hL (660 gal) dose	\$149.50
#35-15062	250 hL (6600 gal) dose	\$817.00

Lalvin VP41™ was isolated in Italy during an extensive European Union collaboration.

Chosen for its strong implantation, steady fermentation, high alcohol tolerance (up to 16% v/v), enhanced mouthfeel and ability to improve wine structure. Both red and white wines fermented with VP41 have increased richness and complexity.

An excellent strain for restarting stuck malolactic fermentation (see Restart ML protocol page 72). At temperatures below 16°C(61°F) it is a slow starter but can complete fermentation.

Usage

Add directly to wine and mix thoroughly.

Storage

Dated expiration. For short term (<18 months) store at 4°C(40°F). For long term (>18 months) store at -18°C(0°F).

Alcohol Tolerance: <16%	pH: >3.1	Total SO ₂ : <60ppm	Temp: >16°C
-------------------------	----------	--------------------------------	-------------

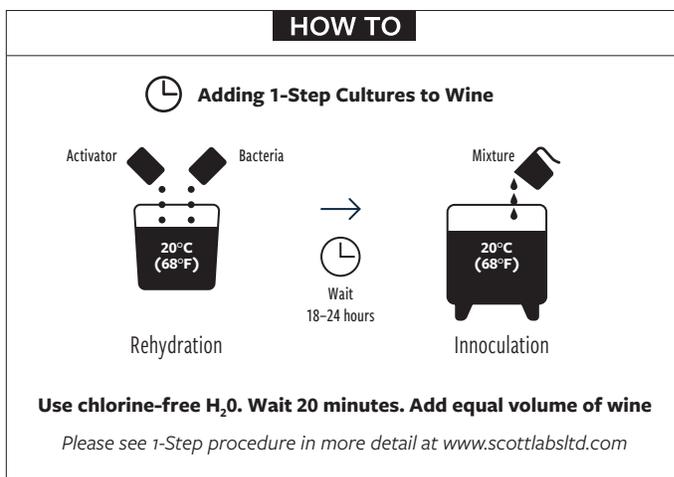
1-STEP CULTURES

1-Step® cultures are improved versions of an old concept. The purpose is to provide winemakers with a product that combines the economy and activity of standard strains with a degree of the convenience associated with the direct inoculation strains.

In lieu of direct inoculation or prolonged build-up, a simple 18–24 hour acclimatization step is required using a culture of *Oenococcus oeni* and an activator (included in the kits). 1-Step cultures are a good choice when efficiency and cost management are essential.

The 1-Step cultures can also be used to restart a stuck or sluggish MLF.

None of our commercial ML strains contain the decarboxylase enzymes known to produce biogenic amines.



Malolactic Fermentation

1-STEP ALPHA LALLEMAND

O. oeni adapted to high alcohol; enhances mouthfeel

White, Red

#35-15035C	25 hL (660 gal) dose	\$135.00
#35-15035B	100 hL (2640 gal) dose	\$240.80
#35-15035A	500 hL (13 200 gal) dose	\$1456.00
#35-15035	1000 hL (26 400gal) dose	\$2045.00

1-Step® Alpha (same strain as Enoferm Alpha) was selected by the IFV in France from a spontaneous malolactic fermentation. It shows good fermentation activity.

The 1-Step Alpha starter kit combines a highly effective malolactic starter culture with an activator to induce malolactic fermentation in an 18–24 hour acclimatization procedure.

Known strain that has proven effective at alcohol levels up to 15.5% (v/v), pH above 3.2, total SO₂ up to 50 ppm, and temperature down to 14°C(57°F).

Storage

Dated expiration. For short term (<18 months) store at 4°C(40°F). For long term (>18 months) store at -18°C(0°F).

Alcohol Tolerance: <15%	pH: >3.2	Total SO ₂ : <50ppm	Temp: >14°C
-------------------------	----------	--------------------------------	-------------

1-STEP VP41 LALLEMAND

O. oeni adapted to high SO₂ and high alcohol; enhances complexity and mouthfeel

White, Red

#35-15036	100 hL (2640 gal) dose	\$240.80
#35-15037	500 hL (13 200 gal) dose	\$1132.00
#35-15038	1000 hL (26 400gal) dose	\$1804.00

The 1-Step® VP41 (same strain as Lalvin MBR VP41) starter kit combines a highly effective malolactic starter culture with an activator to induce malolactic fermentation in an 18–24 hour build-up procedure.

Known strain that has proven effective at high alcohol levels (up to 16% v/v), pH above 3.1, total SO₂ up to 60 ppm, and temperature down to 16°C(61°F).

Storage

Dated expiration. For short term (<18 months) store at 4°C(40°F). For long term (>18 months) store at -18°C(0°F).

Alcohol Tolerance: <16%	pH: >3.1	Total SO ₂ : <60ppm	Temp: >16°C
-------------------------	----------	--------------------------------	-------------

STANDARD ML FREEZE DRIED BUILD-UP CULTURES

When using these standard cultures, strict adherence to the 7–10 day build-up protocol must be followed.

Please contact us for more information when using these products.

IB (INOACTER)

O. oeni adapted for sparkling wines; neutral sensory effect

Sparkling, White, Red

#35-15042 25-50 hL (660-1320 gal) \$89.80
dose

The IOC IB™ malolactic strain was isolated by the Comité Interprofessionnel du Vin de Champagne (CIVC) in France.

Strain of choice for many sparkling wine producers when malolactic fermentation is desired.

Contributes a neutral sensory effect, especially in lower pH wines.

Storage

Dated expiration. For short term (<18 months) store at 4°C(40°F). For long term (>18 months) store at -18°C(0°F).

Alcohol Tolerance: <14%	pH: >2.9	Total SO ₂ : <50ppm	Temp: >18°C
-------------------------	----------	--------------------------------	-------------

MT01

O. oeni with low volatile acidity and diacetyl production; neutral sensory effect

Sparkling, White, Red

#35-15045 25-50 hL (660-1320 gal) \$77.00
dose

Lalvin MT01™ was isolated and selected in Epernay, France.

Characterized by very low VA and diacetyl production resulting from a lack of citrate permease activity.

Storage

Dated expiration. For short term (<18 months) store at 4°C(40°F). For long term (>18 months) store at -18°C(0°F).

Alcohol Tolerance: <15%	pH: >2.8	Total SO ₂ : <80ppm	Temp: >15°C
-------------------------	----------	--------------------------------	-------------

MALOLACTIC BACTERIA NUTRITION

Malolactic bacteria have complex nutrient needs. If one of the essential nutrients are missing, then malolactic fermentations may struggle or stick completely. Even under ideal conditions, malolactic bacteria grow slowly. Taking care of their nutritional needs will alleviate the challenges associated with malolactic fermentation (MLF). We classify our ML strains' relative nutrient requirement as low, medium or high nutrient. See "Choosing ML Bacteria and Nutrients" chart (pg 64) for more information

ACTI-ML

Bacteria Rehydration Nutrient

Reds, Whites and Rosés

#35-15090 1 kg \$48.50

Acti-ML™ is a bacteria nutrient used during rehydration. It was developed by the Lallemand Bacteria R&D team led by Dr. Sibylle Krieger-Weber. Acti-ML is a specific blend of inactive yeasts rich in amino acids, mineral cofactors and vitamins. These inactive yeasts are mixed with cellulose to provide more surface area to help keep bacteria in suspension.

Acti-ML can strengthen the development of bacteria growth under difficult conditions

Recommended Dosage

20 g/hL	50 g/60 gal	1.7 lb/1000 gal
---------	-------------	-----------------

Usage

Mix Acti-ML into 5 times its weight of 20°C(68°F) chlorine-free water. Add bacteria, then wait 15 minutes before adding the suspension to the wine.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.


ML RED BOOST
 Malolactic nutrient for red fermentations, OMRI listed
 Reds, Restarts
 #35-15072C 1 kg \$48.50

ML Red Boost™ protects malolactic bacteria against polyphenolics in red wines that have an inhibitory effect on malolactic fermentation. This malolactic bacteria nutrient is formulated from specific inactivated yeast fractions and the availability of certain peptides and polysaccharides improves bacterial health and can reduce the duration of ML fermentation.

ML Red Boost™ is highly recommended for restarting sluggish and stuck malolactic fermentations (see protocol on pg 72).

Recommended Dosage

20 g/hL	50 g/60 gal	1.7 lb/1000 gal
---------	-------------	-----------------

Usage

Suspend in small amount of water or wine and then add directly to the wine 24 hours before adding the malolactic bacteria. ML Red Boost should not be added to the ML rehydration water (if rehydrating ML).

Storage

Dated expiration. Store at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.


OPTI'MALO BLANC
 Malolactic nutrient for white and rosé fermentations;
 OMRI listed
 White and Rosés
 #35-15072B 1 kg \$48.50

Opti'Malo Blanc™ is a unique malolactic nutrient specifically formulated for white and rosé wines from a blend of selected inactivated yeasts.

Opti'Malo Blanc helps compensate for amino nitrogen and peptide deficiencies. The bioavailability of certain peptides stimulates the growth of selected bacteria and shortens the duration of MLF, especially under difficult white winemaking conditions.

Recommended Dosage

20 g/hL	50 g/60 gal	1.7 lb/1000 gal
---------	-------------	-----------------

Usage

Suspend in small amount of water or wine and then add directly to the wine just before adding the malolactic bacteria. Opti'Malo Blanc should not be added to ML rehydration water (if rehydrating ML).

Storage

Dated expiration. Store at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.


OPTI'MALO PLUS
 Complete malolactic nutrient
 Reds, White and Rosés
 #35-15072 1 kg \$48.50

Opti'Malo Plus™ is a general-purpose MLF nutrient. It is a blend of inactive yeasts rich in amino acids, mineral cofactors, vitamins, cell wall polysaccharides and cellulose. The cellulose provides surface area to keep the bacteria in suspension and to help adsorb toxic compounds that may be present at the end of primary fermentation.

ML Red Boost™ (pg 70) is the preferred ML nutrient over Opti-Malo Plus for red wines and Opti-Malo Blanc (this page) is preferred for white and rosé wines.

Recommended Dosage

20 g/hL	50 g/60 gal	1.7 lb/1000 gal
---------	-------------	-----------------

Usage

Suspend in a small amount of water or wine and add directly to the wine just before adding the malolactic bacteria. Opti'Malo Plus should not be added to ML rehydration water (if rehydrating ML).

Storage

Dated expiration. Store at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Malolactic Fermentation

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDE FOR MALOLACTIC FERMENTATIONS

There are many factors that can influence the success of a malolactic fermentation (MLF). Before jumping into a full restart, it's a good idea to assess each of these factors. Sometimes only a small adjustment is needed to help a MLF complete successfully. If MLF continues to struggle after considering the factors listed below, a full MLF restart may be necessary. Our MLF restart protocol is available on the next page.

WINE TEMPERATURE MIGHT BE TOO LOW

Try warming the tank or barrels; 18-20°C (64-68°F) is optimal. A MLF will progress much slower at cooler temperatures.

WINE MIGHT BE LACKING NUTRIENTS

Try adding an ML-specific nutrient like ML Red Boost™ or Opti'Malo Blanc™ (pages 70).

WINE MIGHT NEED A DETOX

If you've already done a nutrient addition, the bacteria should have what it needs. Sometimes toxins can be present that impede the success of an MLF. Reskue™, a specific inactivated yeast for treating stuck fermentations, can be extremely beneficial for detoxification. Reskue should be added and racked after 48 hours (dosage and usage information on page 54).

WINE CHEMISTRY MIGHT BE CHALLENGING OR INHIBITORY TO THE BACTERIA

It is essential that you check your pH, alcohol, and free and total SO₂ to see if one of these factors might be inhibiting the fermentation. Winemakers are often surprised by the amount of SO₂ in a wine when they've added little to no SO₂. SO₂ can come from several sources including: yeast during alcoholic fermentation, vineyards, old barrels, or erroneous cellar additions. Total SO₂ is just as important to check. SO₂

is often bound to acetaldehyde and when bacteria consume acetaldehyde, free SO₂ is liberated which can inhibit MLF. If wine chemistry is challenging, make sure you've inoculated with a strain that can handle the challenges.

THERE MAY NOT BE ENOUGH HEALTHY *OENOCOCCUS OENI* TO GET THE JOB DONE

If you did not inoculate with *Oenococcus oeni*, there may not be enough healthy bacteria to complete MLF. Consider inoculating with a known strain that is appropriately suited to handle the chemistry of your wine. If you've already inoculated, and the wine has low turbidity, it's possible that the bacteria are struggling to stay in suspension. Try stirring your tanks or barrels more frequently.

YOU MIGHT JUST NEED TO GIVE IT MORE TIME

MLF can be a test of patience taking weeks, or even months, to complete. To determine if MLF is complete, malic acid must be measured — it's nearly impossible to determine completion by sensory analysis — and is considered complete when malic acid is ≤0.1g/L (some say ≤0.2 g/L). If initial malic acid content was high (>7.0 g/L) then lactic acid produced by MLF may be high. Lactic acid levels >3g/L can inhibit ML bacteria.

HOW TO**RECOMMENDED METHOD TO RESTART A STUCK MALOLACTIC FERMENTATION****PREPARE THE STUCK WINE**

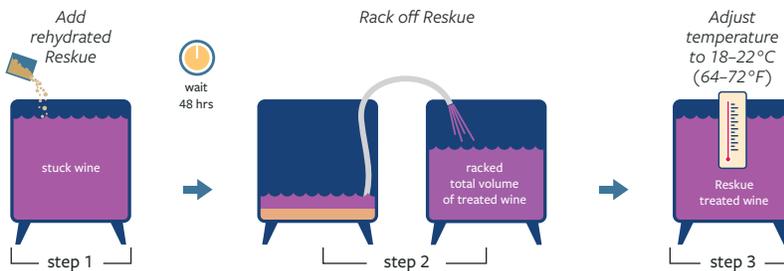
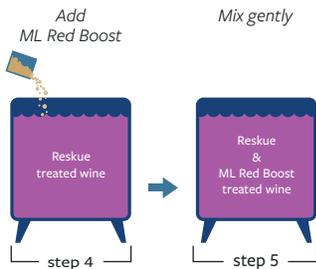
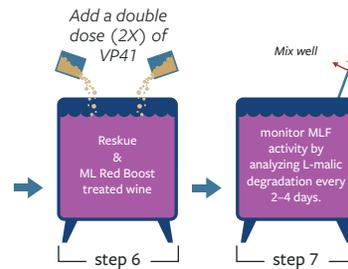
1. Add 30 g/hL (2.5 lb/1000 gal) of Reskue™ prior to restarting. Suspend Reskue in 10 times its weight of warm water 30–37°C (86–98°F) (see pg 54 for more about Reskue). Wait 20 minutes then add to stuck wine.
2. Allow tank to settle for 48 hours then rack off the settled lees.
3. Adjust temperature of Reskue-treated wine to 18–22°C (64–72°F).

MALOLACTIC ACTIVATOR ADDITION

4. Add 20 g/hL (1.7 lb/1000 gal) of ML Red Boost™ to Reskue-treated wine. When restarting a stuck MLF, ML Red Boost is used for white, red, and rosé wines.
5. Mix gently and wait 24 hours before bacteria addition.

MALOLACTIC BACTERIA ADDITION

6. Add a double dose of Lalvin MBR VP41™ direct inoculation culture (Example: for 1000 gallons, add 3 x 25hL (660 gal) packets).
7. Check for MLF activity by analyzing L-malic acid degradation every 2–4 days.

Prepare the Stuck Wine**Malolactic Nutrient Addition****Malolactic Bacteria Addition**

USING TIMING OF INOCULATION TO INFLUENCE DIACETYL LEVELS AND DRIVE WINE STYLE

Malolactic fermentation is more than a simple conversion of malic acid to lactic acid. The ability of the malolactic bacteria, *Oenococcus oeni*, to affect wines in a positive way, both texturally and sensorially, is now being used to influence wine aromas and drive wine style. Common terms used to describe the positive effect of MLF on wine flavor are fruity, spicy, toasty, nutty and buttery. The butter aroma is due to diacetyl, an intermediate metabolite in the metabolism of citric acid (see Figure 1). High diacetyl concentrations in wine can be perceived as overtly 'buttery' and may be regarded as undesirable by consumers. Lower diacetyl concentrations, depending on wine type and style, can contribute a desirable 'buttery' or butterscotch flavor character.

The timing of inoculation has a strong impact on diacetyl levels. In citric acid metabolism, pyruvic acid is decarboxylated to diacetyl via an α -acetolactate intermediate (see figure 1).

Diacetyl is chemically unstable and can be reduced further by active *O. oeni* and yeast to less flavor-active products (acetoin and 2,3-butanediol). When ML bacteria is added 24-48 hours after yeast inoculation and alcoholic and malolactic fermentations occur together (co-inoculation), diacetyl is converted to the less buttery compounds resulting in fruitier wines.

Using a co-inoculation strategy in white wine or red wines is a powerful tool to enhance fresh, fruit-driven styles and to avoid the production of diacetyl, even with bacteria known for high diacetyl production (see Figures 2 and 3).

If high diacetyl concentrations are desired, a sequential inoculation of *O. oeni* after alcoholic fermentation will promote the retention of diacetyl. The potential of diacetyl production is strain dependent (see Figure 2). For protocols to increase or decrease diacetyl go to www.scottlabsltd.com.

Figure 1:

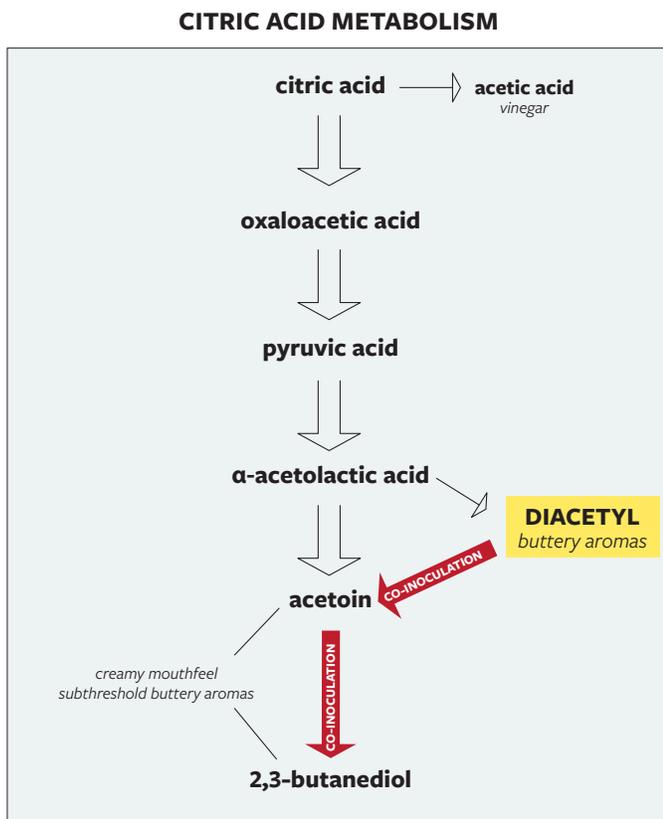


Figure 2:

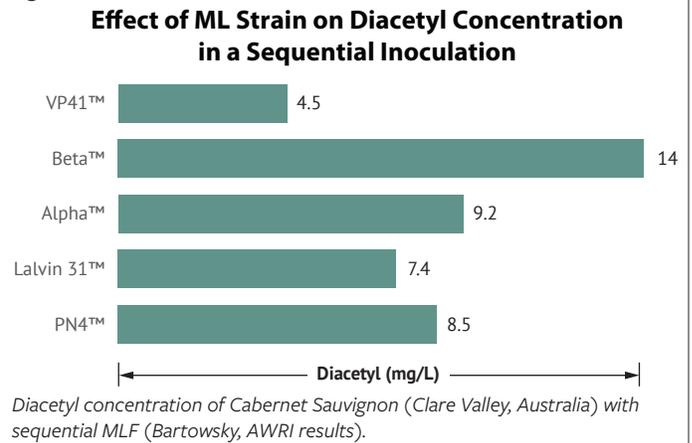
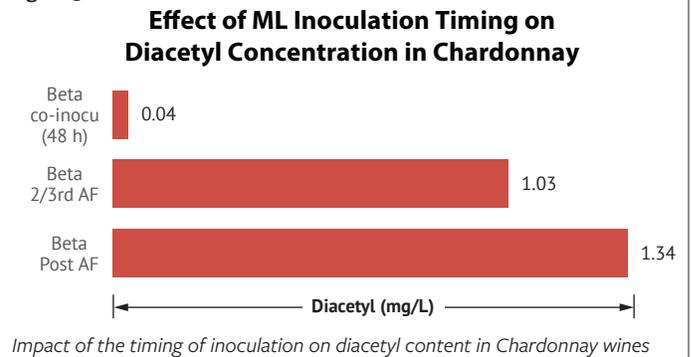


Figure 3:



Relative Diacetyl Potential by ML Strain

	O-Mega	VP41	Lalvin 31	Alpha	Silka	Elios 1	Beta	PN4	
Less Diacetyl ←	Very low producer	Only attacks citric acid after completion of malic acid	Medium to low producer	Medium producer	Medium producer	Medium producer	High producer when used in sequential inoculation	Early attack of citric acid	More Diacetyl →

OUR MBR™ MALOLACTIC BACTERIA CAN HANDLE TEMPERATURE CHALLENGES: A STUDY OF THE EFFECT OF SHIPPING AND STORAGE TEMPERATURE ON MALOLACTIC VIABILITY RATE

We recommend that our malolactic bacteria be kept cool. In fact, our recommendation is that bacteria be kept at $-18^{\circ}\text{C}/0^{\circ}\text{F}$ for long-term storage. In the real world we know that bacteria can get warm during shipment and that not all wineries have perfect storage. The winemaker's question then becomes: "How can I be confident that my malolactic culture is in good shape?" This is a good question and deserves a good answer.

Lallemand's unique malolactic bacteria processing methods, called MBR™, have created important advantages. One advantage is that MBR cultures have very low water activity and are therefore more tolerant of moderate temperature variations when compared to other strain formats (frozen, liquid, etc.).

Lallemand ran studies to determine the effect of transport temperatures on MBR bacteria survival rate. Figure 1 shows the temperatures applied to bacteria during two simulated transport scenarios. The viability (survival rate), malolactic activity and water activity (directly linked to shelf life) were all tested. Results in both cases showed that MBR bacteria cell viability, malolactic activity, and shelf life were preserved.

Lallemand also tested the impact of moderate summer storage temperatures on MBR bacteria viability (see Fig. 2).

The results showed good tolerance to short-term temperature exposure. Even after two weeks at $30^{\circ}\text{C}/86^{\circ}\text{F}$ viability remained over 60% and over the guaranteed viable cell count of 10^{11} CFU/g.

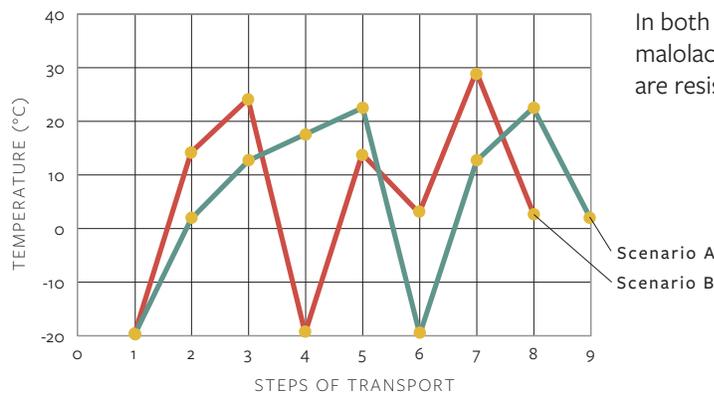
CONCLUSION

If despite our best efforts, the ice is melted and the container is not cold to the touch when your bacteria arrives, do not be alarmed. Lallemand's proprietary manufacturing process means their bacteria are different. Provided that temperature variations are moderate (e.g. $30^{\circ}\text{C}/86^{\circ}\text{F}$ for less than 48 hours) viability should be excellent. In fact, sealed packets can be delivered and stored for 3 weeks at ambient temperature ($<25^{\circ}\text{C}/77^{\circ}\text{F}$) without critical loss of viability. So just put the bacteria in the cooler ($-18^{\circ}\text{C}/0^{\circ}\text{F}$ is preferred, $4^{\circ}\text{C}/40^{\circ}\text{F}$ is acceptable) and keep it there until you need it.

Finally, we wish to emphasize that in spite of the superior temperature tolerance of Lallemand bacteria, cold is always preferred. To limit temperature variation, Lallemand ships MBR bacteria to Scott Laboratories by refrigerated transport. We ship to our customers overnight with icepacks. We ask that you store it cold. Such efforts will always have a positive impact on cell viability and malolactic activity.

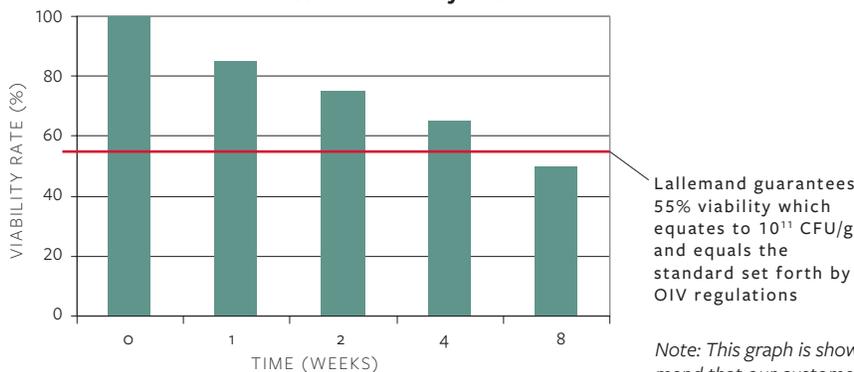
Malolactic Fermentation

Fig. 1: Temperature Profile Applied to MBR™ Bacteria in Two Simulated Transport/Storage Scenarios



In both transport/storage scenarios, MBR bacteria cell viability, malolactic activity, and shelf-life were maintained. MBR bacteria are resistant to moderate temperature fluctuations!

Fig. 2: Impact of $30^{\circ}\text{C}/86^{\circ}\text{F}$ Storage Temperature on MBR Bacteria Viability Rate



Lallemand guarantees 55% viability which equates to 10^{11} CFU/g and equals the standard set forth by OIV regulations

Note: This graph is shown for illustrative reasons. We do NOT recommend that our customers store Lallemand MBR bacteria cultures at such temperatures after receipt.

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS: MALOLACTIC BACTERIA & ML NUTRIENTS

Can I use half a sachet of bacteria now and save the other half to use later?

No. Once the sachet of bacteria is opened it must be used immediately. Exposure to oxygen and excess moisture can be detrimental to the survival of the bacteria.

My bacteria arrived and the ice pack has melted. How can I be confident that my malolactic culture is in good shape?

We ship bacteria overnight with ice packs. If, despite our best efforts, the ice pack has melted and the container is not cold to the touch when your bacteria arrive, **do not be alarmed.** Lallemand's proprietary manufacturing process means its bacteria is stable. Sealed packets can be delivered and stored for a few weeks at ambient temperature (<25°C/77°F) without significant loss of viability. Place the bacteria in the freezer (-18°C/0°F is preferred but up to 4°C/40°F is acceptable) and store until you need it.

I would like to have less diacetyl in my white wines. Which strain should I choose?

High inoculation levels of neutral strains like O-MEGA™ and Lalvin MBR VP41™, will help control excessive diacetyl production. Co-inoculate by adding bacteria one day after yeast addition (if the pH is under 3.5). The diacetyl will be consumed by the yeast and bacteria. Leaving wine on the lees will also reduce diacetyl levels, as does conducting the MLF at warmer temperatures (24°C/75°F compared to 17°C/63°F). See article on page 73 for more information.

Can I use citric acid to acidulate my wine for increased diacetyl formation?

We do not recommend that you use citric acid for acidification before MLF is finished. Citric acid can promote acetic acid in addition to diacetyl formation during malolactic fermentation. If increased diacetyl is the goal, choose a bacteria strain that is a known diacetyl producer such as Enoferm Beta™ or MBR PN4®. See article on page 73 for more information.

Why is my malolactic fermentation not finishing?

Check wine parameters (free and total SO₂, alcohol, pH, VA, malic acid and temperature) to determine if there is an obvious reason that the fermentation is not completing. Pesticide and fungicide residue, juice concentrates and preservatives in juice or wine can also inhibit malolactic bacteria, as can lack of essential nutrients. See “Troubleshooting Guide for Malolactic Fermentations” on page 71 for more information.

When is my ML complete?

There is some controversy among wine scientists and professionals regarding this topic. At Scott Laboratories we think that MLF is complete when malic acid is ≤0.1 g/L. Others say that MLF is complete when malic acid is ≤0.2 g/L. See “Troubleshooting Guide for Malolactic Fermentations” on page 71 for more information.

Does the yeast strain used for primary fermentation affect the malolactic fermentation?

Yes. Some yeast strains are harder for malolactic fermentation than others. Yeast strains differ in nutrient demand, production of SO₂ and rate of autolysis which has a resulting effect on the bacteria. Please refer to the yeast charts on pages 9-16 for their MLF compatibility ratings.

Does my bacteria need nutrients?

Unfortunately, there are no analytical tools to determine nutrient deficiencies for bacteria. Bacteria need amino acids (not ammonium salts), peptides, vitamins and minerals to complete a successful MLF. Each strain of bacteria, like yeast, has specific requirements. See “Choosing ML Bacteria and Nutrient Chart” on page 64 and “Troubleshooting Guide for Malolactic Fermentations” on page 71 for more information.

How do I choose the correct strain of bacteria for my wine?

Each bacteria strain performs best within specific environmental parameters. Consider free and total SO₂ levels, pH, alcohol, and temperature constraints as well as malic acid concentration when choosing a ML strain (see page 63 for more information).

Why does the total SO₂ need to be measured when choosing the correct strain of bacteria?

SO₂ can be bound to acetaldehyde. Bacteria can break that bond, increasing free SO₂, making the wine environment more challenging for MLF.

I have tried everything to get my wine through MLF but nothing is working. What should I do?

Sometimes MLF might not be possible in certain wines. However, before giving up, consult the “Troubleshooting Guide for Malolactic Fermentations” on page 71 to make sure that all the factors have been considered.

I'm thinking of trying co-inoculation. Which bacteria strain should I use?

Enoferm Beta Co-Inoc™ (page 65) was developed by Lallemand for use in co-inoculation. Due to its slow growth, there is less risk of malolactic fermentation finishing before primary. Therefore, there is also less risk of volatile acid production resulting in timely completion of both fermentations.

If I am doing a co-inoculation, which bacteria nutrient do I need? When should I add it, and how much should I add?

As long as you have a good yeast nutrient strategy and add complex nutrients for primary fermentation, additional ML nutrients aren't always necessary. If wine conditions are very difficult — low pH (<3.2), high alcohol (>15.5 % v/v), high SO₂ (>45 mg/L total or 5 mg/L free SO₂) — and MLF has not started by the end of alcoholic fermentation, ML nutrient additions are recommended. Add 20 g/hL of ML Red Boost™ for structured red wines or 20 g/hL Opti'ML Blanc™ for white wines (pg 70).

Chardonnay is the most popular white wine produced. Visit any wine region in the world, and there is at least one vineyard growing this grape. The wine can be simple or complex, aged for many years or consumed immediately. Chardonnay originally came to popularity in the Burgundy region of France, where it became known for its elegance and complexity. Other regions planted the variety as grow-

ers soon realized that the grape was relatively easy to grow, and winemakers could use a range of different wine-making techniques. Chardonnay is truly a grape that can be made into wines of many different styles.

Chardonnay produced in relatively hot growing regions, such as the interior valleys of California, South Africa and Australia, can produce wines with tropical fruit fla-

vors and even some suggestion of oakiness. In cooler wine regions, such as Chablis, Carneros and Tasmania, wines can be apple-crisp juice with razor sharp acidity. The best of which can benefit from five or more years in bottle to soften that acidity and develop rounder flavors for balance.

There are a number of protocols winemakers can use to create the Chardonnay style

that fits their winery's portfolio and their consumer's preference the best.

For any particular style, factors to take into consideration are: turbidity (NTU), yeast strain, fermentation temperatures, additions of inactivated yeasts, nutrient regimes and malolactic fermentation choices. Below are some recommendations for achieving a desired Chardonnay profile.

	MINERAL PROFILE	FRUITY PROFILE	TROPICAL/CITRUS PROFILE	BARREL-FERMENTED PROFILE
SOLIDS (TURBIDITY) GOAL	50-80 NTU	60-80 NTU	80-100 NTU	100-120 NTU
REHYDRATION NUTRIENT	Go-Ferm Protect Evolution™ at 30 g/hL (2.5 lb/1000 gal) (pg 49)			
YEAST STRAIN at 25 g/hL (2 lb/1000 gal)	Lalvin W15™ (pg 34) or Lalvin DV10™ (pg 22)	CVW5 (pg 21), Cross Evolution™ (pg 21) or VIN 2000 (pg 34) (if mouthfeel volume is desired)	Lalvin QA23™ (pg 30) or Exotics Novello (pg 23)	Lalvin CY3079™ (pg 21) or Lalvin ICV D47™ (pg 25)
FERMENTATION TEMPERATURE GOAL	15-18°C(59-65°F)	18-20°C(65-68°F)	18-20°C(65-68°F)	18-22°C(65-72°F)
JUICE ADDITIONS	Glutastar™ at 30 g/hL (3 lb/1000 gal) (pg 58)			
NUTRIENT ADDITION at 2-3 °Brix drop	if YAN <150 ppm then: 10 g/hL DAP* 10 g/hL Fermaid O™ (pg 53)	if YAN <150 ppm then: Fermaid O 10-40 g/hL	Stimula Sauvignon Blanc™ 40 g/hL (3.3 lb/1000 gal) (pg 51)	if YAN <150 ppm then: Fermaid O 10-40 g/hL (1.67 - 3.3 lb/1000 gal)
NUTRIENT ADDITION at 1/3 °Brix drop	Fermaid O 10-40 g/hL (1.67 - 3.3 lb/1000 gal)	Stimula Chardonnay™ 40 g/hL (3.3 lb/1000 gal) (pg 50)	Fermaid O 10-40 g/hL (1.67 - 3.3 lb/1000 gal)	Fermaid O 10-40 g/hL (1.67 - 3.3 lb/1000 gal)
ML STRAIN CHOICE (if desired)	O-MEGA™ (pg 67) Sequential inoculation and partial degradation	Beta Co-Inoc™ (pg 65) Simultaneous ALF and MLF	No MLF	Enoferm Beta™ (pg 66) Sequential inoculation

* Avoid DAP any time fruit flavors are desired.





OAK AND TANNINS

Scott Laboratories offers a variety of tannins and oak infusion products to provide winemakers flexible tools to achieve wine-style goals. Sources of tannin include oak (American, European, toasted, untoasted), grapes (skin and seeds), chestnut, gall nuts and exotic woods. Each of these tannins have distinct functions and all provide some degree of protection from oxidation. We also offer oak chips and oak infusion products with multiple toast

profiles to boost oak aroma and flavors, structure, and color. Our proprietary Thermic range of oak infusion products from the Oak Lab™ positively impacts weight, length, and complexity of wine. Whether oak infusion or tannin products, Scott Laboratories has a broad portfolio to assist in improving wine quality.

Oak & Tannins

SELECTING OAK & TANNINS FOR SUCCESS

The goal of using oak and tannins is to bring out the best that grapes have to offer from the moment they enter the winery. Oak and tannins can be used in all aspects of winemaking and their selection is determined by the state of the grapes, juice or wine, the grape variety, and the intended wine style. Tannins and oak can affect structure, aroma, provide protection against oxidation and promote color stability. They can also be used to mask greenness and enhance fruit characters. Use of oak and tannins in aging and finishing are especially useful in wines that may lack structure, complexity and balance.

STABILITY

Fermentation tannins, which are generally a mix of condensed and ellagic tannins, combine with the anthocyanins to create optimal color stability. In protein-rich grape varieties, some of the gall nut derived tannins can help remove proteins. Tannins help protect juice from browning, especially in grapes affected by *Botrytis* and other rot. They act as an antioxidant and inhibit laccase.

STRUCTURE AND BALANCE

Untoasted oak chips added during fermentation can reinforce the structure of the juice, bringing length and perceived sweetness to the finished wine. Toasted oak chips can minimize the impact of astringency due to underripe fruit. Likewise, fermentation tannins added early can help mask greenness and build structure in a wine that is lacking in tannin. Oak infusion products and finishing tannins can be used during cellaring and aging, or as last-minute wine additions to bring balance, complexity and structure.

AROMA

The use of tannins and oak can positively impact aromas in almost all stages of wine-making. Tannins can reveal and enhance aromas and mask some undesired green/herbaceous characters. The addition of oak infusions can affect the ripe fruit profiles, and integrate wood and oak characters to balance the aromatic profile of the wine.

CHOOSING OAK AND TANNINS

	Fermentation Tannins							Fermentation/ Cellaring Tannins			Cellaring Tannins			Finishing Tannins				Luxe Tannins			OTT Tannins		Oak		
	FT Blanc	FT Blanc Citrus	FT Blanc Soft	FT ColorMax	FT Rouge	FT Rouge Berry	FT Rouge Soft	UvaTan	UvaTan Soft	Vitaminin Multi-Extra	Complex	Estate	Refresh	Riche	Riche Extra	Vitaminin SR	Vitaminin W	Onyx	Radiance	Royal	Bold	Finesse	Feelwood! Balance & Structure	Feelwood! Sweet & Fresh	Thermic – all profiles(1-5)
Page#	79	79	80	80	80	81	81	82	82	83	83	84	84	84	85	85	85	86	86	86	87	87	91	91	91
Reds	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Whites and Rosé	☐	☐	☐					☐	☐			☐	☐	☐	☐		☐		☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐
Fruit, Cider and Mead	☐	☐	☐		☐		☐											☐						☐	
Protection from oxidation for white wine	☐	☐	☐																						
Mouthfeel enhancement for white wine		☐	☐																☐				☐	☐	☐
Grape tannin								☐	☐	☐							☐	☐							
Enhances structure	☐	☐	☐		☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐			☐			☐		☐
Enhances mid-palate volume				☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐		☐	☐												☐	☐
Enhances aromatic potential		☐				☐													☐	☐				☐	☐
Stabilizes color				☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐						☐									
Enhances fruit		☐				☐												☐	☐					☐	☐
Mitigates green, unripe characters					☐	☐	☐								☐			☐		☐			☐	☐	☐
Vanillin oak character														☐	☐			☐	☐		☐				☐
Protects grapes with rot	☐	☐	☐		☐	☐	☐																		
Enhances aging potential	☐		☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐				☐	☐								☐
Perception of sweetness														☐	☐						☐	☐			☐
Lowers perception of alcohol														☐	☐						☐	☐			
Rapid integration																		☐	☐	☐					☐
Used during fermentation	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐			☐						☐	☐						☐	☐	☐
Used during aging								☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐										☐
Used for finishing		☐	☐			☐				☐				☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐	☐

Oak & Tannins

FERMENTATION TANNINS

Fermentation tannins can be used for very specific reasons, such as Botrytis infected grapes, or on fruit where the resulting wines from certain vineyards lack tannins and structure. Fermentation tannins are also used routinely by some wineries to enhance mouthfeel and stabilize color.

FT BLANC

Protection from oxidation

White, Rosé, Red, Fruit, Cider

#38-12300	1 kg	\$50.00
-----------	------	---------

Scott'Tan™ FT Blanc tannin is a white gall nut tannin specifically formulated for use on grapes with mold or rot (e.g. *Botrytis*). It helps protect juice from browning by acting as an antioxidant and inhibiting laccase activity. On sound grapes, FT Blanc is an effective antioxidant when used with SO₂. In protein-rich grape varieties such as Sauvignon blanc, FT Blanc can help remove proteins. In some wines it will also contribute notes of minerality.

Dosage

White/Rosé Juice		
50–150 ppm	5–15 g/hL	0.42–1.2 lb/1000 gal
Red Wine		
50–300 ppm	5–30 g/hL	0.42–2.5 lb/1000 gal
Fruit, Cider, Mead		
50–200 ppm	5–20 g/hL	0.42–1.6 lb/1000 gal
White/Rosé Wine*		
50–300 ppm	5–30 g/hL	0.42–2.5 lb/1000 gal

*A small addition of 2.5–5.0 g/hL (0.21–0.42 lb/1000 gal) may help mask the perception of bitterness in a finished wine.

Usage

Add FT Blanc by sprinkling directly on grapes at the crusher, adding to juice, or adding to wine during a tank mixing. Good homogenization is important. If an addition is made post-fermentation, we recommend waiting 3–6 weeks after the tannin addition before racking, fining, filtering or bottling.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, the shelf-life is 5 years at 18°C (65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Fermentation, Finishing	Minimum Contact Time: 3 weeks	Impact: Antioxidant
--	-------------------------------	---------------------

FT BLANC CITRUS

Enhances fruity and floral aromas

White, Rosé, Cider

#38-12302A	1 kg	\$85.50
#38-12302	5 kg	\$411.00

Scott'Tan™ FT Blanc Citrus is a mixture of condensed tannins extracted from citrus wood and gallic tannins. The use of FT Blanc Citrus during alcoholic fermentation in combination with yeast strains that have beta-glycosidase activity (Alchemy II, Lalvin 71B™, VIN 2000, Lalvin Rhône 4600™, VIN 13, Lalvin QA23™ and Vitilevure 58W3™), allows for the development of enhanced aromatic potential. Resulting wines present more intense aromas of lemon, grapefruit, apple and white flowers, which complement varietal and fermentation aromas. FT Blanc Citrus also protects the must and wine from oxidation.

Dosage

White, Cider		
20–150 ppm	2–15 g/hL	0.17–1.2 lb/1000 gal
Rosé Must		
50–150 ppm	5–15 g/hL	0.42–1.2 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Add FT Blanc Citrus within 24–48 hours after yeast inoculation to maximize the benefit of its aromatic precursors. Dissolve in ten times its weight of water before adding.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, the shelf-life is 5 years at 18°C (65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Fermentation, Finishing	Minimum Contact Time: 3 weeks	Impact: Aromatic Enhancement
--	-------------------------------	------------------------------

FT BLANC SOFT

Oxidation protection and mouthfeel enhancement

White, Rosé, Red, Fruit, Cider, Mead

#38-12301	1 kg	\$64.30
#38-12301A	5 kg	\$312.00

Scott'Tan™ FT Blanc Soft combines the benefits of FT Blanc (see pg 79) with improved softness and mouthfeel. White and rosé wines made with FT Blanc Soft have enhanced texture with a perception of sweetness on the palate. Even relatively small dosages can contribute to minerality in wines. Similar improvements can be seen in fruit and mead wines.

Dosage

White/Rosé Juice

50-150 ppm	5-15 g/hL	0.42-1.2 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

Red Wine

50-300 ppm	5-30 g/hL	0.42-2.5 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

Fruit, Cider, Mead

50-200 ppm	5-20 g/hL	0.42-1.6 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

White/Rosé Wine*

50-300 ppm	5-30 g/hL	0.42-2.5 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

*A small addition of 2.5-5.0 g/hL (0.21-0.42 lb/1000 gal) may help mask the perception of bitterness in a finished wine.

Usage

Add FT Blanc Soft by sprinkling directly on grapes at the crusher, adding to juice, or adding to wine during a tank mixing. Good homogenization is important. If an addition is made post-fermentation, we recommend waiting 3-6 weeks after the tannin addition before racking, fining, filtering or bottling.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, the shelf-life is 5 years at 18°C (65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Fermentation, Finishing	Minimum Contact Time: 3 weeks	Impact: Antioxidant and Mouthfeel
--	-------------------------------------	---

FT COLORMAX

Promotes color stability

Red, Fruit

#38-12303	1 kg	\$60.90
-----------	------	---------

Scott'Tan™ FT ColorMax is a natural catechin product developed for its superior ability to stabilize color. Its special formulation goes into solution more easily than conventional fermentation tannin products. It is intended for use in conjunction with FT Rouge or FT Rouge Soft (pg 80-81). Wines made with FT ColorMax tend to have a softer palate than those made with FT Rouge alone.

Dosage

Red Must

100-300 ppm	10-30 g/hL	0.8-2.5 lb/1000 gal
-------------	------------	---------------------

Usage

Add FT ColorMax at 1/3 sugar depletion during alcoholic fermentation. If a cold soak has been done, add FT ColorMax during the first pump-over.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, the shelf-life is 5 years at 18°C (65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Fermentation	Contact Time: During fermentation	Impact: Color Stability
--------------------------------------	---	----------------------------

FT ROUGE

Promotes color, structure and fruit

Red, Fruit

#38-12305	1 kg	\$37.00
#38-12305A	5 kg	\$178.00

Scott'Tan™ FT Rouge is a proprietary tannin which is a blend of highly reactive tannins derived from exotic woods and chestnut. The addition of FT Rouge at the beginning of red wine fermentation helps preserve the grapes' natural tannins so they can combine with anthocyanins to create optimal color stability. Mouthfeel is also enhanced. FT Rouge provides antioxidative protection and may inhibit oxidative enzymes (such as laccase) associated with browning.

Dosage

Red Vinifera Must

200-500 ppm	20-50 g/hL	1.6-4.0 lb/1000 gal
-------------	------------	---------------------

Red Non-Vinifera Must

300-600 ppm	30-60 g/hL	2.5-5.0 lb/1000 gal
-------------	------------	---------------------

Fruit

200-500 ppm	20-50 g/hL	1.6-4.0 lb/1000 gal
-------------	------------	---------------------

Usage

Gradually pour directly on grapes at the crusher or add to the must during a pump-over to obtain good homogenization. If subsequent additions are desired, this can be done in increments of 0.5 lb/1000 gal (~60 ppm) during pump-overs. If an addition is made post-fermentation, we recommend waiting 3–6 weeks after the tannin addition before racking, fining, filtering or bottling.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, the shelf-life is 5 years at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Fermentation	Contact Time: During fermentation	Impact: Color Stability; Structure
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	------------------------------------

FT ROUGE BERRY

Enhances red berry fruit, diminishes vegetative notes

Rosé, Red, Hybrids

#38-12307	1 kg	\$94.50
#38-12307B	5 kg	\$460.00

Scott'Tan™ FT Rouge Berry is a mixture of condensed tannins extracted from the wood of red berry plants. The use of FT Rouge Berry during alcoholic fermentation in combination with yeast strains that have beta-glycosidase activity (Lalvin 71B™, Lalvin ICV GRE™) allows for the development of enhanced red berry characters. Resulting wines present intense aromas of cherry, strawberry, and blueberry, which complement varietal and fermentation aromas. FT Rouge Berry can also diminish green/vegetative notes in underripe fruit.

FT Rouge Berry promotes the stabilization of color and prevents oxidation of the primary aromas.

Dosage

Rosé Must		
20–150 ppm	2–15 g/hL	0.17–1.2 lbs/1000 gal
Red Must		
50–200 ppm	5–20 g/hL	0.42–1.6 lbs/1000 gal

Usage

Add FT Rouge Berry at the first pump-over or punch-down, or 24–48 hours after yeast inoculation. Dissolve in ten times its weight of water before adding.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, store in a cool dry, ventilated area. Once opened, carefully reseal and use within the same harvest.

Stage of Winemaking: Fermentation	Minimum Contact Time: During fermentation	Impact: Aromatic enhancement
-----------------------------------	---	------------------------------

FT ROUGE SOFT

Promotes color, mouthfeel and fruit

Red, Fruit

#38-12306	1 kg	\$43.00
#38-12306A	5 kg	\$203.00

Scott'Tan™ FT Rouge Soft is a proprietary tannin specifically formulated for its gentle impact. It is particularly suitable for Pinot noir and early-to-release wines. FT Rouge Soft is reactive with natural grape proteins and thus helps promote optimal color and color stability while enhancing structure. Mouthfeel and roundness are improved while the potential for bitter characters is reduced.

FT Rouge Soft provides antioxidative protection.

Dosage

Red <i>Vinifera</i> Must		
200–500 ppm	20–50 g/hL	1.6–4.0 lb/1000 gal
Red Non- <i>Vinifera</i> Must		
300–600 ppm	30–60 g/hL	2.5–5.0 lb/1000 gal
Fruit		
200–500 ppm	20–50 g/hL	1.6–4.0 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Gradually pour directly on grapes at the crusher or add to the must during a pump-over to obtain good homogenization. If subsequent additions are desired, this can be done in increments of 0.5 lb/1000 gal (~60 ppm) during pump-overs. If an addition is made post-fermentation, we recommend waiting 3–6 weeks after the tannin addition before racking, fining, filtering or bottling.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, the shelf-life is 5 years at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Fermentation	Contact Time: During fermentation	Impact: Color Stability, Mouthfeel
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	------------------------------------

FERMENTATION/CELLARING TANNINS

Natural grape tannins derived from skins and/or seeds can be used either as fermentation or cellaring tannins. When used as a cellaring tannin, bench trials are recommended.

UVA'TAN

Grape seed and skin tannin for structure and color stability

Red, White, Rosé

#38-12350 500 g \$185.00

Scott'Tan™ Uva'Tan is composed entirely of grape tannins (seeds and skins). It is high in polyphenols and low in astringency. Uva'Tan can be used both during fermentation and later during cellaring and finishing. For fermentation, Uva'Tan is particularly useful when natural grape tannin levels are deficient. Post-fermentation it can be used to stabilize color, enhance structure and provide antioxidant protection. Used prior to barreling it can improve integration of tannins in wines.

It is recommended that Uva'Tan additions be made well in advance of bottling (six weeks at least) for better integration. Additions closer to bottling will still have a beneficial effect but filtration throughput will likely be reduced.

Dosage

Red Must

50-400 ppm	5-40 g/hL	0.42-3.3 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

White Wine

50-150 ppm	5-15 g/hL	0.42-1.2 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

Rosé Wine

50-200 ppm	5-20 g/hL	0.42-1.6 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

Red Wine

50-300 ppm	5-30 g/hL	0.42-2.5 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

Usage

Pour Uva'Tan evenly on the must/juice at the crusher or into wine during a transfer or racking. If further additions are required, two to three adds can be made after racking. Final additions can be made up to three weeks before bottling, though six weeks are recommended for a more complete polymerization, settling, and optimal filtration.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, the shelf-life is 5 years at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Fermentation, Aging	Minimum Contact Time: 6 weeks	Impact: Color Stability, Structure
---	----------------------------------	------------------------------------

UVA'TAN SOFT

Grape skin tannin for color stability and roundness

Red, White, Rosé

#38-12355 500 g \$204.00

Scott'Tan™ Uva'Tan Soft is made entirely from white grape skin tannins extracted from fresh grapes immediately after pressing to avoid oxidation of polyphenols. These highly reactive tannins have very low astringency. Like Uva'Tan, Uva'Tan Soft can be used in fermentations as well as in cellaring and finishing. During fermentation Uva'Tan Soft is useful when the grapes' natural tannins are insufficient and softness is a concern. Post-fermentation it can be used to stabilize color, soften structure and provide antioxidant protection. Used prior to barreling it can improve integration of tannins.

Additions of Uva'Tan Soft should be made well in advance of bottling (six weeks at least). Additions closer to bottling may still have a beneficial effect but filtration throughput will likely be reduced. At low dosages, Uva'Tan Soft will optimize the aging potential of white and rosé wines.

Dosage

Red Must

50-400 ppm	5-40 g/hL	0.42-3.3 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

White Wine

50-150 ppm	5-15 g/hL	0.42-1.2 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

Rosé Wine

50-200 ppm	5-20 g/hL	0.42-1.6 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

Red Wine

50-300 ppm	5-30 g/hL	0.42-2.5 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

Usage

Pour Uva'Tan Soft evenly on the must/juice at the crusher or into wine during a transfer or racking. If further additions are required, two to three adds can be made after racking. Final additions can be made up to three weeks before bottling, though six weeks are recommended for a more complete polymerization, settling, and optimal filtration.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, the shelf-life is 5 years at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Fermentation, Aging	Minimum Contact Time: 6 weeks	Impact: Color Stability, Mouthfeel
---	----------------------------------	------------------------------------

VINITANNIN MULTI-EXTRA

Red grape skin tannin to increase & improve colour

Red must/wine

#37-13325	1 kg	\$180.00
#37-13325A	5 kg	\$818.00

ViniTannin™ Multi-Extra is a highly purified tannin preparation derived from high quality red grape skins. ViniTannin™ Multi-Extra can be used for 4 applications: during cold soak, fermentation, after pressing-off and for refinement before bottling.

It helps to optimize colour concentration and stabilization of colour pigments (anthocyanin chains) in the juice or wine stage. ViniTannin™ Multi-Extra also improves colour intensity and the texture of the wines without adding any bitterness or harsh astringent flavours and improves the aging potential of the wine.

Dosage

	Pinot noir, Pinotage	Cabernet, Merlot, Malbec	Tempranillo, Grenache, Syrah
Cold soak	20-30g/ 100 kg	10-20g/ 100 kg	10 -20g/ 100 kg
Fermentation	20-30g/ 100 kg	10-20g/ 100 kg	10-20g/ 100 kg
Pressing-off	20-30g/ 100 kg	10-20g/ 100 kg	10-20g/ 100 kg
Pre-bottling	10-20 g/hL	5-10 g/hL	5-10 g/hL

It is not recommended to exceed a total dose rate for all applications of 15g/hL.

Usage

Dissolve 100 g of ViniTannin™ Multi-Extra in 1 L of liquid (water, wine) at a temperature of 40–50°C (104–122°F). Acidify the suspension with 10 g/L of tartaric acid and stir well. Follow this by adding the suspension homogeneously into the juice or mash.

It is very important to add the ViniTannin™ Multi-Extra always before adding SO₂. For optimal results, we recommend to apply ViniTannin™ Multi-Extra as early as possible in the pre-sulphur stage, minimum 1 day before adding any SO₂. This will lead to stable colours, anthocyanin chains and the best possible integration of the product into the wine's own molecular structure.

If used just prior to bottling, please do not perform the final filtration for at least 10 days.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened the shelf life is approximately 2 years at room temperature (25–30°C/77–86°F). Protect against light and humidity. Once opened, use within 1 month.

Stage of Winemaking: Fermentation, aging, finishing	Minimum Contact Time: 10 days	Impact: colour improvement and stabilization
---	-------------------------------	--

CELLARING TANNINS

Cellaring tannins are used to enhance mid-palate structure and aging potential. They can also enhance aroma complexity. Bench trials are required to determine the best tannin for a particular wine or style.

COMPLEX

Structure enhancement

Red

#38-12310	1 kg	\$58.00
-----------	------	---------

Scott'Tan™ Complex is a proprietary cellaring and finishing product. It is a blend of proanthocyanidic (exotic woods) and ellagic (oak) tannins.

It enhances structure, aids colour stabilization and provides antioxidant protection. It is less reactive and more polymerized than some other tannins, thus it integrates well and provides balance.

It is particularly useful in wines with up-front fruit or where smooth tannin structure is lacking.

Dosage

Prior to Barrel Aging		
50-300 ppm	5-30 g/hL	0.42-2.5 lb/1000 gal
Prior to Bottling (3-6 weeks)		
30-100 ppm	3-10 g/hL	0.25-0.83 lb/1000 gal

Note: Complex is best used prior to barrel aging. This encourages tannin integration in the wine over time. It may also dramatically improve a red wine when added prior to bottling. At this stage, Complex should be added at least six weeks before bottling to allow reaction and polymerization.

Successful additions can be made closer to bottling, but this may result in less throughput during filtration.

Usage

During transfer or racking add Complex into the wine. Mix well to ensure homogeneity. Following organoleptic evaluations, 2-3 further additions can be made subsequent to final rackings.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, the shelf-life is 5 years at 18°C (65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Aging	Minimum Contact Time: 6 weeks	Impact: structure; color stability
----------------------------	-------------------------------	------------------------------------

ESTATE

Mid-palate volume enhancement during aging

White, Rosé, Red

#38-12315 1 kg \$139.00

Scott'Tan™ Estate can help compensate for lack of tannins in finished wine without the “dryness” associated with barrels. It enhances mid-palate, complexity and balance while providing a measure of antioxidant protection. Fruit characters can be enhanced. Estate is especially recommended when using older, tannin-depleted barrels.

Dosage

Prior to Barrel Aging Red Wine

50–300 ppm	5–30 g/hL	0.42–2.5 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

Prior to Bottling (3–6 weeks) or During Racking

50–100 ppm	5–10 g/hL	0.42–0.83 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	-----------------------

Note: Estate is best used prior to barrel aging. This encourages tannin integration in the wine over time. It may also dramatically improve a red wine when added prior to bottling. Successful additions can be made closer to bottling, but this may result in less throughput during filtration.

Usage

During transfer or racking add Estate into the wine. Mix well to ensure homogeneity. Following organoleptic evaluations, 2–3 further additions can be made subsequent to rackings. Additions should be made at least 6 weeks before bottling to allow for polymerization and settling.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, the shelf-life is 5 years at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Aging	Minimum Contact Time: 6 weeks	Impact: Mouthfeel
----------------------------	-------------------------------	-------------------

REFRESH

French oak character for neutral barrel cellaring

Red, White

#38-12320 500 g \$122.00

Scott'Tan™ Refresh is a proprietary tannin extracted from 100% French oak. It will contribute wood nuance without smoky or toasty characters and is especially useful when old or neutral barrels are used during aging. This finishing/cellaring tannin is a strong antioxidant. It will help preserve colour and can increase the complexity of the wine's finish.

Dosage

30-200 ppm	3–20 g/hL	0.25–1.6 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

Usage

Gradually add Refresh to the wine during a transfer or during racking. After the addition of Refresh, it is recommended to proceed with normal rackings until fining. In young wines kept in tanks, Refresh should be added immediately after malolactic fermentation. If malolactic fermentation is not desired, add at the end of alcoholic fermentation.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, the shelf-life is 5 years at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Aging	Minimum Contact Time: During aging	Impact: Aroma; complexity
----------------------------	------------------------------------	---------------------------

FINISHING TANNINS

Finishing tannins are helpful tools when fine-tuning a wine. They can enhance complexity or provide an influence from oak in wines prior to bottling. Bench trials are required to determine the best tannin for a particular wine or style.

RICHE

Sweetness and finesse

White, Rosé, Red

#38-12322 500 g \$135.00

Scott'Tan™ Riche is a cellaring and finishing tannin notable for enhancing complexity. Derived from 100% toasted French oak, Riche imparts hints of coconut and vanilla together with a perception of sweetness. It can contribute the final touch to your wine.

Dosage

White/Rosé Wine

30–100 ppm	3–10 g/hL	0.25–0.83 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	-----------------------

Red Wine

30–200 ppm	30–20 g/hL	0.25–1.6 lb/1000 gal
------------	------------	----------------------

Usage

Dissolve in about 10 times its weight of warm water (35–40°C/95–104°F) then add it to the wine and mix well. Good homogenization is important. Final additions should be made at least 3 weeks prior to bottling. After additions, proceed with normal racking.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, the shelf-life is 5 years at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Finishing	Minimum Contact Time: 3 weeks	Impact: Aroma, Mouthfeel
--------------------------------	-------------------------------	--------------------------

RICHE EXTRA

Smoothness and richness

Red, White

#38-12324 : 500 g : \$198.00

Scott'Tan™ Riche Extra was specifically developed from 100% toasted American oak. This proprietary tannin contributes nuances similar to Scott'Tan™ Riche but with heightened perception of vanilla. Riche Extra can help smooth a wine's finish.

Dosage

White/Rosé Wine

30–100 ppm	3–10 g/hL	0.25–0.83 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	-----------------------

Red Wine

30–200 ppm	30–20 g/hL	0.25–1.6 lb/1000 gal
------------	------------	----------------------

Usage

Dissolve in about 10 times its weight of warm water (35–40°C/95–104°F) then add it to the wine and mix well. Good homogenization is important. Final additions should be made at least 3 weeks prior to bottling. After additions, proceed with normal racking.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, the shelf-life is 5 years at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Finishing	Minimum Contact Time: 3 weeks	Impact: Aroma, Mouthfeel
--------------------------------	-------------------------------	--------------------------

VINITANNIN SR

Red grape skin tannin

Red must/wine

#37-13350 : 1 kg : \$305.00

ViniTannin™ SR is a highly-purified tannin preparation derived from red grape skins. It optimizes the stabilization of the colour pigments (anthocyanin chains) at the juice and wine stage.

ViniTannin™ SR also improves the texture of the wines without adding any bitterness or harsh astringent flavours, while improving the aging potential of the wine.

Dosage

	Pinot noir, Pinotage	Cabernet, Merlot, Malbec	Tempranillo, Grenache, Syrah
Juice (cold soak)	2-5 g/100 kg	5-10 g/100 kg	5-10 g/100 kg
Fermentation	2-5 g/100 kg	5-10 g/100 kg	10-15 g/100 kg
Before bottling	1-2 g/hL	3-5 g/hL	3-5 g/hL

It is not recommended to exceed a total dose rate for all applications of 15 g/hL.

Usage

Dissolve 10 g of ViniTannin™ SR in 250 ml of wine or water at a temperature of 35–40°C (95–104°F). Acidify the suspension with 10 g/L of tartaric acid and stir well. Follow this by adding the suspension homogeneously into the juice or mash.

It is very important to add ViniTannin™ SR always before adding SO₂. It is necessary to wait at least 15 minutes before adding SO₂.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened the shelf life is approximately 2 years at room temperature (25–30°C/77–86°F). Protect against light and humidity. Once opened, use within 1 month.

Stage of Winemaking: Fermentation, finishing	Minimum Contact Time: 10 days	Impact: color stabilization; structure
--	-------------------------------	--

VINITANNIN W

White grape skin tannin for fermentation and finishing

White and rosé must/wine

#37-13340 : 1 kg : \$199.50

ViniTannin™ W is a highly purified tannin preparation derived from white grape skins that can be used for during fermentation and for refinement prior to bottling. It improves complexity, optimizes the redox potential of the juice and therefore, the aromatic stability.

ViniTannin™ W also improves the texture of the wines without adding any bitterness or harsh astringent flavours and improves the aging potential of the wine. ViniTannin™ W helps also to prevent early aging in wines without addition of SO₂.

Dosage

	Chardonnay, Pinot blanc, Pinot gris	Sauvignon blanc, Riesling	Chenin blanc, Viognier
Fermentation	1-3 g/hL	0.5-1 g/hL	1-2 g/hL
Before bottling	0.5-1 g/hL	Not recommended	0.5-1 g/hL

It is not recommended to exceed a total dose rate for all applications of 15 g/hL

Usage

Dissolve 10 g of ViniTannin™ W in 250 ml of wine or water at a temperature of 35–40°C(95–104°F). Acidify the suspension with 10 g/L of tartaric acid and stir well. Follow this by adding the suspension homogeneously into the juice or mash.

It is very important to add ViniTannin™ W always before adding SO₂. It is necessary to wait at least 15 minutes before adding SO₂.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened the shelf life is approximately 2 years at room temperature (25–30°C/77–86°F). Protect against light and humidity. Once opened, use within 1 month.

Stage of Winemaking:
Fermentation,
finishing

Minimum Contact Time:
10 days

Impact:
complexity;
structure

LUXE TANNINS

Luxe tannins are ultra-premium finishing tannins designed to bring out elegance, complexity and balance in premier wines. They have been highly refined and carefully extracted so additions may be made as late as 48 hours prior to bottling.



ONYX

French oak for “last minute” complexity and flavor integration

Red, Rosé

#38-12385 250 g \$190.00

Scott’Tan™ Onyx is derived from French oak. It was designed for use in red and rosé wines to bring out berry and sweet red fruit notes. Onyx is known for maintaining varietal characteristics while adding complexity and minimizing greenness. It helps soften and integrate flavors.

Onyx integrates rapidly and is great for “last-minute” additions. Can be added up to 48 hours before membrane (final) filtration. Always conduct filterability trials prior to addition to avoid filtration challenges.

Dosage

10–100 ppm	1–10 g/hL	0.08–0.83 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	-----------------------

Usage

Dissolve Onyx in about ten times its weight of warm water 35–40°C(95–104°F) until fully dissolved. Add to wine gradually during a transfer or pump-over. Good mixing is important.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened the shelf-life is 4 years at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Pre-bottling	Minimum Contact Time: 48 hours	Impact: Complexity, Integration
--------------------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------------------



RADIANCE

Tannin blend for “last minute” fresh fruit highlights

White, Red, Rosé, Cider

#38-12387 250 g \$190.00

Scott’Tan™ Radiance is a blend of tannins for use in white, red and rosé wines as well as ciders. It will help unmask and refine aromas and flavors of fresh fruit, vanilla, coconut and caramel. Radiance promotes balance and mouthfeel while maintaining acidity.

Radiance integrates rapidly and is great for “last-minute” additions. Can be added up to 48 hours before membrane (final) filtration. Always conduct filterability trials prior to addition to avoid filtration challenges.

Dosage

10–100 ppm	1–10 g/hL	0.08–0.83 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	-----------------------

Usage

Dissolve Radiance in about ten times its weight of warm water 35–40°C(95–104°F) until fully dissolved. Add to wine gradually during a transfer or pump-over. Good mixing is important.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened the shelf-life is 4 years at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Pre-bottling	Minimum Contact Time: 48 hours	Impact: Mouthfeel, Aromas
--------------------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------------



ROYAL

American oak for “last minute” structure and balance

White, Red

#38-12389 250 g \$190.00

Scott’Tan™ Royal is derived from American oak. It may be used in red and white wines to add structure, balance and length on the palate. Royal is a good complement for wines aged with American oak. It is known to bring out hints of cocoa, chocolate, coffee and butterscotch. Royal has also been known to help mask off-aromas and flavors of *Brettanomyces*.

Royal integrates rapidly and is great for “last-minute” additions. Can be added up to 48 hours before membrane (final) filtration. Always conduct filterability trials prior to addition to avoid filtration challenges.

Dosage

10–100 ppm	1–10 g/hL	0.08–0.83 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	-----------------------

Usage

Dissolve Royal in about 10 times its weight of warm water 35–40°C(95–104°F) until fully dissolved. Add to wine gradually during a transfer or pump-over. Good mixing is important.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened the shelf-life is 4 years at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Pre-bottling	Minimum Contact Time: 48 hours	Impact: Structure, Balance
--------------------------------------	--------------------------------	----------------------------------

OTT TANNINS

OTT (Over The Top) Tannins are bold finishing tannins developed to provide a final stylistic touch to wines.



BOLD

Vanilla oak character and perception of sweetness

White, Rosé, Red

#38-12360 500 g \$325.00

Scott'Tan™ Bold was developed to provide an amplified final touch to your wine. Wood, caramel and vanilla notes are highlighted on the nose and mouth of wines adjusted with Bold. These wines also exhibit a pronounced oaky aroma. Bold can increase the perception of sweetness, while also altering the tannin profile to reduce the perception of alcohol in reds.

Dosage

Red, White and Rosé Wine

30-150 ppm	3-15 g/hL	0.25-1.2 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

Usage

Gradually add Scott'Tan Bold into the wine during a transfer or blending, mixing well to achieve homogeneity. After additions with Bold, we recommend continuing racking as normal. Final additions should be made at least three weeks prior to bottling.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, the shelf-life is 4 years at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Finishing	Minimum Contact Time: 3 weeks	Impact: aroma, sweetness
--------------------------------	-------------------------------	--------------------------



FINESSE

Adds sweetness while reducing perception of alcohol

White, Rosé, Red

#38-12365 500 g \$340.00

Scott'Tan™ Finesse was developed as a stylistically New World finishing tannin, but with an eye on organoleptic balance. This proprietary tannin has been shown to lower the perception of alcohol and hotness in reds and as well as perceived biting acidity in whites.

Aromatically, it can exhibit tropical notes in Chardonnay and red fruit in Cabernet Sauvignon. Finesse will also heighten the perception of oak and sweetness.

Dosage

Red, White and Rosé Wine

30-150 ppm	3-15 g/hL	0.25-1.2 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

Usage

Gradually add Scott'Tan Finesse into the wine during a transfer or blending, mixing well to achieve homogeneity. After additions with Finesse, we recommend continuing racking as normal.

Final additions should be made at least three weeks prior to bottling.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, the shelf-life is 4 years at 18°C(65°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Finishing	Minimum Contact Time: 3 weeks	Impact: sweetness, mouthfeel
--------------------------------	-------------------------------	------------------------------

Garbellotto is a family owned and operated cooperage with its roots in the Veneto region of Italy, in the town of Conegliano. Founded in 1775, Garbellotto has positioned itself as the market leader in the production of large format casks and vats.

THE EXPERIENCE

A dual purpose, fermentation and aging vessel, the Experience is crafted from French oak and has a 1000L capacity.

With a surface area similar to a 500L tonneau, the Experience has been designed with a fully sealable lid, made from 316 stainless steel, with handles to open and a central opening of 160mm for top ups during aging. During fermentation this top can be completely removed for more practical processing, with a total opening of 1200mm.

The Experience was designed to provide flexibility within the cellar, and is stackable, whether empty of full, and can be moved easily with a forklift.



LA BOTTICELLA

A 1000L round cask, the Botticella provides the winemaker with the convenience of a larger cask with the refining speed of a barrel.

Crafted from French oak, the Botticella is available in various toasting levels, including: light, medium, medium plus & strong.

The staves are arched using direct flame and using a DTS® (Digital Toasting System) procedure wherein the toasting temperature is controlled throughout the entire process.



STANDARD ACCESSORIES

- Small wooden door
- Stainless steel valve fixed to the door (choice of attachments and sizes)
- Stainless steel wine-tasting spoon fixed to the centre of front end
- Silicone stopper for upper hole

OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES

- Stainless steel AISI 304 Front Door
- Stainless steel AISI 304 Discharging unit

OAK VATS

Regarded as the global leader in large format oak vessels, Garbellotto produces conical trunk vats ranging in size from 10hL to 200hL. The convenient stainless steel features, along with the micro-oxygenation & anti-oxidizing benefits of the wood make these large format vessels useful during the fermentation, refining and storage phases.

CONICAL TRUNK VATS

- Standard 1000-20,000L
- On request up to 150,000L larger formats



OAK BARRELS

225 L OR 500 L FRENCH OAK BARREL

- With option to select French region (Allier, Nevers, Limousin or Vosges)

⋮ \$1035.00 ⋮

ACACIA 225L BARREL

⋮ \$920.00 ⋮

NIR BARRELS

With NIR (Near Infra-Red) technology, every stave is analyzed under infra-red light, and its structure and aromatic features allow Garbellotto to segregate each stave to the appropriate NIR barrel options, thus providing NIR barrels with the ultimate in consistency.

- Profiles: Structure, Sweet, Spice or Equilibrium

⋮ \$1100.00 ⋮

Ordering deadline: May 1

For over 100 years the Boswell Family has built a strong foundation of excellence and a passion for quality.

T.W. Boswell barrels are intentionally limited to maintain uncompromising levels of excellence. Premium oak is nurtured for 2-3 years according to the highest specifications, before being crafted into a barrel by certified T.W. Boswell craftsmen.

AMERICAN OAK COLLECTION

225 L Standard Silver, Soleil, Legacy, Avant Barrels	\$668.00
225 L Special Reserve* Silver, Soleil, Legacy, Avant Barrels	\$725.00

Silver: Elegant and subtle expression of American oak, the Silver barrel is all about the fruit — clean, soft and refined with light structure.

Soleil: Surrounding the fruit with rich, toasted oak flavors, this barrel highlights confectionary notes and a soft mouthfeel.

Legacy: Designed to impart a subtle old-world nuance, the American oak Legacy barrel complements your finest wines, while maintaining a proper balance of oak and fruit.

NEW Avant: With minimal oak impact, Avant is a soft, quiet expression of American oak. The Avant barrel encourages the bright, rounded fruit characters of your wine to shine through. Look for added structure in the mid-palate with an elevated, vibrant fruit finish.

* Special Reserve barrels feature extra fine grain and 36 month seasoning.

FRENCH OAK COOL CLIMATE SERIES

225 L French Oak Barrels	\$1395.00
--------------------------	-----------

All Cool Climate barrels are 36-month seasoning and extra fine grain.

Aromatic Fruit: Utilizing an extended water bend, this method heightens complexity and marries well with elegant and aromatic fruit.

Bright Fruit: This barrel highlights the purity of bright fruit and keeps the focus exactly where you want it to be.

Dark Fruit: Using a long, low temperature toast, this barrel offers balance and added dimension.

Minerality: This barrel uses an extended water bending method and a specific toast to accentuate fruit, acidity and minerality. Pairs especially well with structure-driven white and light red varietals.

WORLD COOPERAGE



World Cooperage is a family-owned company whose story is rooted in family values, technology and innovation.

Thanks to four generations of experience in the oak industry, World Cooperage can maintain a long-term vision for every aspect of its business - most importantly, to craft enduring partnership with wineries around the world.

TRADITIONAL OAK BARRELS

225 L American Oak - Traditional	\$580.00
225 L American Oak - Extra Fine Grain	\$618.00
225 L French Oak	\$1257.00
225 L French American Hybrid	\$735.00

The Traditional Series offers a classic barrel for your wine-making needs. This barrel is the world's best value thanks to the amazingly consistent and well-rounded oak character it imparts during aging.

TOAST LEVELS

Light: Enhanced structure and light notes of toast

Medium: Soft caramel accented by toasted bread

Medium Long: Supple tannins, subtle oak, accentuated fruit complexity

Medium Plus: Sweet cream with notes of vanilla & brown sugar

Heavy: rich mocha character accentuates darker fruits

Stock Barrels Available
for
Last Minute Needs

Ordering deadline for all TW Boswell and World Cooperage barrels is June 10.

OAK ALTERNATIVES

AROBOIS OAK CHIPS



Arobois French oak chips have been a staple in our portfolio since 2000. With a minimum of 18 months of open air seasoning, Arobois oak chips are a great tool during either the winemaking or aging processes.

Product #	Name	Chip size	Size	Price
36-15511	Arobois Light Toast	XS	25 kg	\$260.00
36-15513	Arobois Light Toast	Medium	25 kg	\$260.00
36-15521	Arobois Medium Toast	XS	25 kg	\$260.00
36-15523	Arobois Medium Toast	Medium	25 kg	\$260.00
36-15533	Arobois Heavy Toast	Medium	25 kg	\$260.00
36-15502	Arobois Untoasted	Medium	25 kg	\$235.00
30-15053Q	Winemaster Light Toast	Medium	1 kg	\$15.50
30-15053R	Winemaster Heavy Toast	Medium	1 kg	\$15.50
36-15500	Oak Chips Bag			\$5.60

* Chip toast = aromatic complexity

** Chip size = extraction speed

OAK PASSION OAK CHIPS



Oak Passion was born from a union of three globally recognized brands, resulting in unique proprietary blends, and delivering a diverse range of results to the winemaker.

Product #	Name	Size	Origin	Toast Level	Price
41-13441	Darkan Blend	1 kg	French Oak	Medium	\$15.00
41-13441B	Darkan Blend	10 kg*	French Oak	Medium	\$89.00
41-13442	Darkan Blend	1 kg	French Oak	Medium+	\$15.00
41-13442B	Darkan Blend	10 kg*	French Oak	Medium+	\$89.00
1-13443	Darkan Blend	1 kg	French Oak	Untoasted	\$16.00
41-13443B	Darkan Blend	5 kg	French Oak	Untoasted	\$69.00
41-13451	Dulsao	1 kg	American Oak	-	\$19.00
41-13436	Ice Spice	1 kg	French Oak	-	\$24.00
41-13437	Ice Mocha	1 kg	French Oak	-	\$24.00
41-13431	Minneosta Oak Intense	1 kg	American Oak	-	\$19.00
41-13432	Minnesota Oak Medium	1 kg	American Oak	-	\$19.00

OAK CHIPS

NEW

FEELWOOD! BALANCE & STRUCTURE

Boosts ripe fruit, masks vegetative characteristics

Red, White, Rosé

#32-12392 | 10kg (2 x 5kg units) | \$77.00

Feelwood! BALANCE & STRUCTURE oak chips minimizes harsh and astringent characters in fruit. Herbaceous notes are minimized while fruit aromatics are amplified. Foremouth volume and mid-palate sweetness are enhanced. These 100% French oak chips are aged for 24 months and are a blend of toast levels (untoasted, light, medium).

Dosage

Whites, Rosé

0.5-1 g/L	50-100 g/hL	4.15-8.3 lbs/1000 gal
-----------	-------------	-----------------------

Reds

1-3 g/L	100-300 g/hL	8.3-25 lbs/1000 gal
---------	--------------	---------------------

Usage

For whites and rosés, chips must be used with infusion bags.
For reds, add into the tank while filling or by using infusion bags.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, the shelf-life is 4 years at 25°C(77°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Fermentation	Minimum Contact Time: 2 weeks	Impact: Minimize Herbaceousness, Enhance Structure
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------	--

NEW

FEELWOOD! SWEET & FRESH

Enhances fruit profile, sweetness and length

Red, White, Rosé

#32-12393 | 10kg (2 x 5kg units) | \$88.00

These 100% untoasted French oak chips are used during fermentation to enhance fruit, add mid-palate sweetness and increase the length of the finish. Feelwood! SWEET & FRESH chips are aged for 24 months.

Dosage

White, Rosé

0.5-1 g/L	50-100 g/hL	4.15- 8.3 lb/1000 gal
-----------	-------------	-----------------------

Reds

1-3 g/L	100-300 g/hL	8.3 - 25 lb/1000 gal
---------	--------------	----------------------

Usage

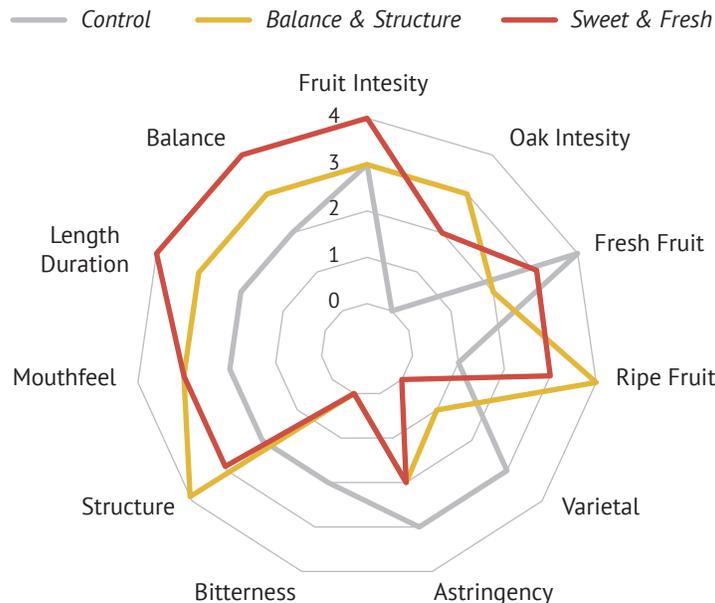
For whites and rosés, chips must be used with infusion bags.
For reds, chips can be removed from infusion bags and added directly into the tank while filling if preferred.

Storage

Dated expiration. Unopened, the shelf-life is 4 years at 25°C(77°F). Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry.

Stage of Winemaking: Fermentation	Minimum Contact Time: 2 weeks	Impact: Enhance Fruit, Sweetness, Length
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------	--

Impact of feelwood! Oak Chips on Merlot



Impact of 3 g/L feelwood! Balance & Structure and Sweet & Fresh on the flavor and aroma profile of a 2018 Merlot from Bordeaux, France- 2 week contact time.

Oak & Tannins

OAK INFUSION PRODUCTS

Oak has been used to ferment and store wine for centuries. Oak impacts wine color, texture and structure. Its volatile flavor components are an important contributor and driver of many wine styles. Oak barrels are the traditional way to impart oak character, but barrels are costly. Modern winemaking includes the use of oak infusion products and other barrel alternatives to impart oak character to wine while saving money, space and labor.

Scott Laboratories launched The Oak Lab™ last year to provide high quality oak infusion products and barrel alternatives. Using our products alone, or in conjunction with our full range of Scott's Tan™ tannins, enables winemakers the freedom to craft wines to achieve their oak goals. Please visit theoaklab.com for more information.



THERMIC

Range of oak infusion products that provide consistent oak flavors, structure, and mouthfeel

Red, White

The Oak Lab™ Thermic range of oak infusion products and barrel alternatives are produced using a breakthrough modification process that we call Thermic. The Thermic process provides a level of accuracy and consistency superior to other products that are toasted, baked, or electrically radiated. Using only wood and heat, our Thermic process occurs under vacuum in an oxygen-free and combustion-free environment, enabling the creation of a wide spectrum of flavor profiles.

The Thermic products come in four formats and five distinct profiles (see descriptions below) that provide a range of aroma, structure, and mouthfeel possibilities.

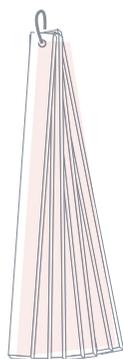
Thermic products are consistent and predictable, scale effortlessly from bench trials to production and will provide the same profile year after year.

These products taste great! Trials are highly recommended.

Thermic Profile Description

	Thermic Profile 1	Thermic Profile 2	Thermic Profile 3	Thermic Profile 4	Thermic Profile 5
Aroma	coconut, sweet oak	nutty, toasty, toffee	vanilla, dark fruits, complexity	warm, rich, spice, vanilla	espresso, smoked meat, complexity
Mouthfeel	fresh and light, addition of length	rounding, boost of mid-palate	texture, weight, volume, length	full, viscous, rich	balanced, rich, round

FAN PACK

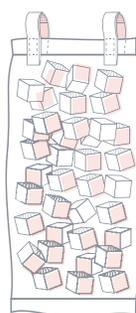


Fan packs are added to tanks during fermentation and aging process. Fan packs are bound by food grade nylon zip ties to allow for easy installation and removal. Available in Thermic Profiles 1-5.

⋮ \$117.00 ⋮

Size 20 rods-36" x 1 1/16" x 13/16"
 Surface area 20 sq. ft.
 Dosage rate 3-8 per 1000 gal
 Contact time 1-18 months
 Wood variety *Quercus alba*

CUBE BAG

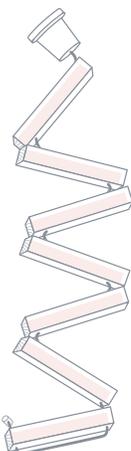


Cube bags are added to tanks during fermentation, aging, and just before bottling to quickly add oak (flashing). Cubes are added to tanks in sewn, food grade polyethylene infusion bags. Available in Thermic Profiles 1-5.

⋮ \$260.00 ⋮

Package Size 20 lb bag
 Cube Size 1" x 1 1/16" x 13/16" ea.
 Surface area 34 sq. ft.
 Dosage rate 2-8 bags per 1000 gal
 Contact time 1-9 months
 Wood variety *Quercus alba*

BUNG SLEEVE INSERT



Bung sleeves are added during the fermentation and aging process and are added to barrels directly through the bung hole. Each sleeve is made of 20 sections of oak in food grade polyethylene netting and fastened to the barrel bung with a #304 stainless steel eyelet. Available in Thermic Profiles 1-5.

⋮ \$104.00 ⋮

Size 20 sections-9" x 1 1/16" x 13/16"
 Surface area 5.5 sq. ft.
 Dosage rate 1 per 60 gal
 Contact time 3-12 months
 Wood variety *Quercus alba*

TANNINS USED IN WINEMAKING: ORIGIN, EFFECTS AND IMPACTS

The phenolic content of grapes is influenced by grape variety, climatic conditions and viticultural practices. Phenolic compounds impact wine color, taste and mouthfeel. It is the polymerization of phenols in grapes that creates tannins. In addition to their antioxidant properties, tannins provide mid-palate texture and stabilize color by condensing with anthocyanins to create polymeric pigments.

Tannins can play a role in improving wines made with rot-compromised grapes. Tannin additions at the grape stage can combat many of the negative effects cause by *Botrytis cinerea* and other rot-causing organisms. *Botrytis* grows intracellularly and infects fruit primarily under the grape skin, secreting a damaging and stable enzyme called laccase. Depending on the mold and bacteria present, serious enological issues such as oxidative browning, degradation of color and aromatic compounds, as well as clarification and possibly filtration challenges can occur. Early tannin additions can minimize these damaging effects.

Even in healthy grapes, nature often conspires to provide conditions that are less than ideal for phenolic development in the vineyard and/or phenolic extraction during winemaking. Enological tannins can be used to make up for phenolic deficiencies.

Tannins come from a variety of sources including grapes, oak, oak gall nuts and exotic woods (such as Tara and Quebracho).

At the crusher/ press gallic tannins (**FT Blanc** and **FT Blanc Soft**), are added for their antioxidant properties. They can also be used to supplement grapes that are lacking in tannin or have a weak mid-palate. During fermentation of reds, enological tannins derived from either grapes or trees are added at the crusher or directly into the tank to bind proteins, begin color stabilization, and add structure. It is recommended that tannins such as **FT Rouge**, **FT Rouge Soft**, and **FT ColorMax** are added when there is a sizeable pool of acetaldehyde in the fermenting must. Acetaldehyde acts as a bridge during tannin polymerization and anthocyanin condensation.

During aging the addition of tannins are beneficial. Aging tannins are derived from oak (**Riche** or **Riche Extra**), grapes (**Uva'Tan** or **Uva'Tan Soft**), and exotic woods or blends thereof (**Estate**, **FT Rouge Berry** or **FT Blanc Citrus**). At this point even small tannin additions can assist with structural enhancement and protect against oxidation.

Sometimes, just prior to bottling, a final touch of tannins can be used to elevate fruit, freshness and balance. The highly refined **Onyx**, **Radiance** and **Royal** can do just that.



TARA TREE

Botanical origin: *Tara spinosa*

Tannin source: heartwood

Chemical description of tannin: galloylated (gallic) tannin

EFFECTS ON MUST AND WINE

- Antioxidant
- Stabilizes color in rosé wines
- Delay onset of color loss and yellowing

OAK

Botanical origin: *Quercus robur*, *Q. petraea*, *Q.alba*, *Quercus* spp.

Tannin source: heartwood

Chemical description of tannin: ellagic tannin

EFFECTS ON MUST AND WINE

- Antioxidant activity
- Develops tannin balance
- Structure and roundness in white wines

GALL NUT

Botanical origin: *Quercus infectoria*, *Rhus semialata*

Tannin source: galls

Chemical description of tannin: gallic tannin

EFFECTS ON MUST AND WINE

- Highly antioxidant
- Binds proteins, protects from browning

GRAPE SKIN

Botanical origin: *Vitis vinifera*

Tannin source: fermented or not fermented white grape skins

Chemical description of tannin: condensed tannin

EFFECTS ON MUST AND WINE

- Direct color stabilization
- Increase of body and tannic structure
- Some antioxidant properties

QUEBRACHO

Botanical origin: *Schinopsis lorentzii*

Tannin source: heartwood

Chemical description of tannin: condensed tannin

EFFECTS ON MUST AND WINE

- Direct color stabilization
- Light increase of body and tannic structure

GRAPE SEEDS

Botanical origin: *Vitis vinifera*

Tannin source: grape seeds

Chemical description of tannin: condensed tannin

EFFECTS ON MUST AND WINE

- Antioxidant properties
- Increase of body and tannic structure

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS: OAK & TANNINS

When is the best time to add fermentation tannins and/or oak chips?

How do I add them?

Fermentation tannins and oak chips are best added early in the winemaking process. In red wine, an addition during the fermentation stage integrates tannin into the wine and offers the greatest opportunity for color stability and increased mid-palate structure. Tannins can be added at the crusher or to the tank during the first pump-over, depending on the grape quality (rotten vs. sound). Additional tannin can be added with each pump-over. If adding tannins to a white wine, add directly to the grapes at the crusher or to the tank during a tank mixing. Oak chips can be added at the time of filling the tank or after settling. Using mesh bags (chips or cubes) is often the easiest method. Make sure the bags remain below the cap to avoid fermentation problems.

I am using tannin and enzymes. Will SO₂ interfere with my additions?

Using all three products together is fine, but timing is important! High SO₂ content can inhibit enzyme activity. Do not add SO₂ and enzymes at the same time. It is okay to add enzymes after the SO₂ is adequately dispersed OR to add SO₂ after the enzymes are adequately dispersed. Follow with a tannin addition six to eight hours later. When enzymes are not being used, add SO₂ first, allow to disperse, then follow with the tannin addition. (See more information on pg 106.)

Can I use tannins or oak on white juice and wine?

Yes, a tannin addition in white juice may be beneficial to remove off-aromas, to improve clarification, to inhibit laccase activity from *Botrytis* or rot, or to serve as an antioxidant. We recommend using either Scott'Tan Uva'Tan, Scott'Tan Uva'Tan Soft, Scott'Tan FT Blanc, Scott'Tan FT Blanc Citrus or Scott'Tan FT Blanc Soft. Tannins can also be added later to wine to improve mid-palate structure or softness.

Oak can also be used with similar results. Oak may also bring toasted oak or sweet oak characteristics depending upon the toast level of the product.

Why should I use tannins or oak on my "premium" red grapes?

Tannins can be used to protect the color and phenolic structure of your wines. For the easiest and most efficient integration of tannins, add Scott'Tan FT Rouge, Scott'Tan FT Rouge Soft, or Scott'Tan FT Rouge Berry at the crusher. If needed, an addition of Scott'Tan Uva'Tan, Scott'Tan Uva'Tan Soft or Scott'Tan Estate prior to aging can help reinforce phenolic balance. During long maturation in barrels, Estate will help prevent excessive oxidation that can result in loss of structure and freshness. For improved SO₂ management add small amounts of Estate (5–7.5 g/hL) during each racking.

Oak has long been used in red wine production and brings increased structure, mouthfeel and aromatics to red wines. See our line of products on pages 88-92 for more details.

Will tannin additions increase color in low-color grape varieties?

Tannins do not add color to the must of low color grapes. Recent research indicates that early addition of tannins, such as FT Rouge, binds up available proteins. This preserves grape's own natural tannins making them available to bind with grape anthocyanins, thereby providing increased color stability.

What if I did not add enough tannin during the primary fermentation?

If increased tannin structure and flavor is desired post-fermentation, make additions with Scott'Tan Estate. Addition is best before barrel aging when tannins can be incorporated into the wine and when oxidation and polymerization are slow. Scott'Tan Riche, and Scott'Tan Riche Extra are the best tannins to use prior to bottling (3–6 weeks) when a bit of oak influence is desired. Any of these tannins can be used throughout winemaking, depending on the desired effect. Bench trials are required to determine the best tannin for a particular wine or style.

Oak infusion products can be added before or after fermentation to boost tannin structure and elevate aromatics. In addition, oak infusion products can add oak aromas and mask vegetative characters.

Will adding tannins or oak inhibit barrel aging?

Tannins protect wine from oxidation during barrel aging. The wood tannins extracted from a new barrel protect the wine from over-oxidation during the slow process needed for tannin polymerization and wine development. When using old barrels, indigenous tannin may have been completely leached out. A small tannin addition of 5–10 g/hL of Scott'Tan Estate will act as an antioxidant and help protect the wine. Attaining a good phenolic profile will slow the maturation process and still protect the wine.

Oak infusion bung sleeve inserts can be used to impart new oak aromas and flavors while using neutral barrels.

Can tannins or oak help remove undesirable astringency or bitterness?

Yes. Over-astringency is caused by an imbalance of tannin molecules or by insufficiently bound tannin complexes. By adding either a more refined, highly polymerized tannin or oak infusion product to the wine, balance can be restored and the perception of astringency or bitterness reduced. This frequently improves the perception of fruit.

What if I only want to use pure grape tannin in my wine?

Scott'Tan Uva'Tan (tannins from grape skins and seeds) and Scott'Tan Uva'Tan Soft (tannins from white grape skins only) are comprised of 100% grape tannin. All other tannins are sourced from a combination of grapes, exotic woods, oak or chestnut.

Why can ONLY Onyx, Radiance and Royal be added 48 hours before bottling?

Scott'Tan Onyx, Scott'Tan Radiance and Scott'Tan Royal undergo a specific extraction process. The tannins are extracted from heartwood at low temperature which makes them easily soluble in the wine matrix. This process reduces the concentration of high molecular weight compounds which greatly reduces the risk of any precipitation.

Will Onyx, Radiance and Royal cause filtration problems?

These tannins have undergone extensive research under various conditions. No filtration problems were found 48 hours after the tannin addition. It is not recommended to filter less than 48 hours after addition.



ENZYMES

Enzymes have been used in the fruit industry since the 1930s. Scott Laboratories began offering specialized enzymes for grapes over 25 years ago. In the early days, enzymes for grapes were poorly understood pectinases meant for increasing juice yields. After decades of experience and research we now provide enzymes that are a blend of pectinases (polygalacturonase, pectin methylesterase and pectin lyase) or a blend of pectinases with interesting properites like cellulase and glycosidase side-activities. Winemaking enzymes are used to accelerate natural reactions that would otherwise occur slowly in grapes, juice, must, and wine. Grape skins and grape pulp are rich in pectins, a

structural polysaccharide, linked together into a matrix with other molecules such as cellulose and hemicellulose. Pectin is the backbone that gives grape cells firmness and structure; it is a viscous compound that can impede filtration, clarification, extraction, and aroma expression. Pectin can be highly branched with many side chains, affecting the efficiency of every enzyme blend.

Enzymes can be used to increase yield before fermentation, improve aromas and mouthfeel as well as improving clarification and filtration. At almost every stage in the winemaking process proper enzyme use can improve quality and save costs.

Enzymes

SELECTING ENZYMES FOR SUCCESS

It is important to match the winemaking goal, enzyme blend and correct dosage to achieve maximum success. The amount of enzyme necessary to achieve success will depend on: the method of harvest, varietal, pectin content, skin thickness, contact time, grape chemistry (pH and temperature) and the presence of inactivating agents like SO₂, bentonite and tannins. Consider the following when choosing an enzyme and determining its dosage:

VARIETAL OPTIMIZATION	CLARIFICATION & PRESSING	COLOR & PHENOLICS	MOUTHFEEL
Skin contact enzymes can help release bound aroma precursors into the must or juice.	Enzymes break down grape pulp thereby releasing trapped juice, decreasing solids, increasing yield and resulting in higher quality juice. Press cycles are optimized and lees are more compact.	Enzymes accelerate the release of anthocyanins and tannins resulting in wines with brighter, more stable color and enhanced structure.	Enzymes promote tannin extraction which impacts mouthfeel. Some enzymes, like beta-glucanase will aid with yeast autolysis, releasing mannoproteins which increases mouthfeel and sweetness perception.
AROMA REVEALING	SUGAR LEVEL	FILTRATION	
Aroma compounds, if not released from their precursor form, can be undetectable. Some enzymes have the ability to release these compounds after fermentation.	Enological beta-glucosidase/glycosidase enzymes are inhibited by sugar. It is recommended that these enzymes are used post-fermentation once the sugar level is <0.5°Brix.	Grapes impacted by <i>Botrytis</i> can be filtration nightmares. Enzymes help break down glucans and other polysaccharides that are colloidal in nature and can make the wine very difficult to filter.	

CHOOSING ENZYMES

	Lallzymes				Rapidase		Scottzymes							Trenolin							
	Cuvée Blanc	EX	EX-V	MMX	Clear Extreme	Revelation Aroma	BG	Cinn-Free	Color Pro	Color X	HC	KS	KS Plus	Pec5L	Bouquet Plus	Fast Flow	Filtro	Frio	Rosé	Rouge	Super Plus
Page#	97	97	97	97	98	99	99	99	100	100	101	101	102	102	103	103	104	104	105	105	105
Reds		☼	☼	☼		☾	☾	☼	☼			☾	☾			☼	☼	☼		☼	☼
Whites and Rosé	☼			☼		☼	☼	☼			☾	☼	☼	☼	☼	☼	☼	☼	☼		☼
Fruit, Cider and Mead				☼			☼	☼			☼	☼	☼	☼							
Hybrids and non- <i>vinifera</i>					☼						☼	☾	☼	☼							
Aroma enhancement for aromatic white wines	☼			☾		☼	☼	☼							☼						
Macerating enzyme for fruit forward reds		☼						☼													
Macerating enzyme for premium reds			☼					☼	☼												☼
Hard-to-press grapes (e.g. Concord, Muscat, Thompsons), fruit											☼			☼		☼					
Gentle extraction	☼	☼						☼	☼											☼	
Improved pressability	☼							☼	☾					☼		☼		☼	☼		☼
Never use BEFORE pressing					☼							☼	☼								
Enhanced settling					☼		☼	☼				☼	☼	☼		☼		☼			☼
Improved clarification	☼			☾	☼		☼	☼				☼	☼	☼		☼	☼	☼			☼
Increased yield	☾						☼	☾		☼				☼		☼		☼	☼	☼	☼
Reduced solids					☼		☼	☼		☼	☼	☼	☼								
Improved filterability	☼	☼		☼	☼		☼	☼		☼	☼	☼	☼	☼		☼	☼	☾			☼
Improved flowrate in crossflow												☾	☾			☼					☼
Use on botrytised wines				☼								☾	☾								
Contains beta-glucanase				☼																	

Enzymes

LALLZYME CUVÉE BLANC LALLEMAND

Skin contact enzyme to release aroma precursors

#35-16013 100 g \$48.00

Lallzyme Cuvée Blanc™ is a granular enzyme that was developed by Lallemand for use on white grapes during skin contact prior to pressing. It is a very specific blend of pectinases with glycosidase side activities and low in macerating activities. Lallzyme Cuvée Blanc is used to enhance aromatic complexity, provide gentle juice extraction and fast clarification after pressing.

Dosage

Crushed Grapes	Juice	Wine
20 g/ton	Not recommended	Not recommended

Usage

Dissolve Lallzyme Cuvée Blanc in 10 times its weight of water, gently stir and allow to sit for a few minutes. Add directly to the grapes or add in the press.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store dry enzyme at 25°C(77°F). Once rehydrated, use within a few hours.

Stage of Winemaking:	Activity:	Impact:
White Grapes	Pectinase and glycosidase	Enhanced aromatics

LALLZYME EX LALLEMAND

Macerating enzyme for light to medium-bodied reds

#35-16012 100 g \$32.50

Lallzyme EX™ is a granular enzyme with pectinase and hemicellulase activities to improve color stability and mouthfeel in red wines. Specific side activities contribute to the macerating action on the grape cell wall which allows progressive liberation of polyphenols and tannin bound-polysaccharides. EX increases juice extraction, improves wine filterability and provides gentle maceration, even in low-maturity grapes.

Dosage

Crushed Grapes	Juice	Wine
15–30 g/ton	Not recommended	Not recommended

Usage

Dissolve Lallzyme EX in 10 times its weight of water, gently stir and allow to sit for a few minutes. Add directly to grapes at the beginning of fermentation or start of cold soak.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store dry enzyme at 25°C(77°F). Once rehydrated, use within a few hours.

Stage of Winemaking:	Activity:	Impact:
Red Grapes	Pectinase, Hemicellulase	Gentle extraction of juice and color

LALLZYME EX-V LALLEMAND

Macerating enzyme for medium to full-bodied reds

#35-16025 100 g \$32.50

Lallzyme EX-V™ is a granular enzyme with pectinase, cellulase and hemicellulase activities for use in red wines intended for aging. It has a specific action on grape cell walls and cell membranes that allows for rapid and efficient release of anthocyanins and tannins leading to stable polymeric pigments. This results in structured wine with deep, stable color. Aromatic analysis shows that Lallzyme EX-V increases the release of aromatic compounds while respecting varietal characteristics.

Dosage

Crushed Grapes	Juice	Wine
10–20 g/ton	Not recommended	Not recommended

Usage

Dissolve Lallzyme EX-V in 10 times its weight of water, gently stir and allow to sit for a few minutes. Add to the grapes at the beginning of fermentation or the onset of cold soak.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store dry enzyme at 25°C(77°F). Once rehydrated, use within a few hours.

Stage of Winemaking:	Activity:	Impact:
Red Grapes	Pectinase, Cellulase, Hemicellulase	Enhanced structure and color

LALLZYME MMX LALLEMAND

Enzyme to increase yeast autolysis rates and/or to improve filterability of *Botrytis* infected wines

#35-16020 100 g \$48.50

Lallzyme MMX™ is a granular enzyme with beta-glucanase and pectinase activities sourced from *Trichoderma harzianum* and *Aspergillus niger*. This enzyme improves yeast autolysis of wine aged on lees, leading to rounder, fuller-bodied wines. Glucanase and pectinase activities act synergistically to improve clarity and filterability of wines infected with *Botrytis*. In order to maximize benefit of MMX, a contact time of 6-8 weeks is recommended.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Crushed Grapes	Juice	Wine
Not recommended	Not recommended	1–3 g/hL 40–114 g/1000 gal

Usage

Dissolve Lallzyme MMX in 10 times its weight of water, gently stir, allow to sit for a few minutes then add to wine.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store dry enzyme at 25°C(77°F). Once rehydrated use within a few hours.

Stage of Winemaking: Wine	Activity: Pectinase and beta-glucanase	Impact: Mouthfeel, clarification and filterability
---------------------------	--	--

RAPIDASE CLEAR EXTREME RAPIDASE

Hard to settle Hybrid and American grapes

#40-16325 100g \$28.50

Hybrid and American grape varieties may be difficult to clarify. Rapidase® Clear Extreme is a granular enzyme that can be used after pressing to preserve aromatic freshness, reduce viscosity, improve juice clarity, help compact lees and speed clarification even in difficult conditions (low temperature, low pH, hard to settle varieties). Rapidase Clear Extreme will remain active at 6–50°C(43–122°F).

Dosage

Crushed Grapes	Juice	Wine
Not recommended	1-4 g/hL 38-152 g/1000 gal	Not recommended

Usage

Dissolve Rapidase Clear Extreme in 10 times its weight of water, stir gently, allow to sit for a few minutes, then add to the juice right after pressing.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store refrigerated at 4–8°C(40–45°F). Once rehydrated, use within a few hours.

Stage of Winemaking: Juice Settling	Activity: Pectinase	Impact: Clarification under extreme conditions
-------------------------------------	---------------------	--

ARTICLE ENZYMES FOR AMERICAN AND HYBRID GRAPE VARIETIES

All grapes contain pectin, a polysaccharide responsible for holding the flesh of the grape in its semi-solid state. Most native American grape varieties and their hybrids tend to have higher levels of pectin compared to *Vitis vinifera*. This pectin can inhibit juice extraction and clarification, wine sedimentation, and create nightmare filtrations, clogging filter media and significantly increasing costs.

Pectins can be broken down using pectinase enzymes. There are many types of pectinase. Some are stronger and some gentler. Side activities also affect the action of the pectinase. Those side activities may include protease, cellulase, and hemicellulase activities which aid the breakdown of grape cell walls and help extract color, tannin and flavor. The gentlest pectinases (e.g. Rapidase Expression Aroma) are designed to extract the juice of white grapes without breaking down solids and extracting potentially bitter phenolics.

All pectinases will aid the settling of solids in both juice and wine. However, some American and hybrid grapes may need further help with additional enzymes at the juice stage (e.g. Rapidase Clear Extreme, Scottzyme Pec5L and Scottzyme HC) to help settling.

Generally, red grapes will require stronger enzymes with more side activities for early extraction of color and tannins (e.g. Scottzyme ColorPro, Scottzyme HC and Lallemmand EX-V). In years with high fungal pressure, these enzymes will help shorten maceration times to allow for early pressing and separation of the wine from infected solids.

Once the wine is made, some of the highest pectin varieties (such as Concord, Edelweiss, and other varieties with *Vitis labrusca* in their background) may be difficult to filter. The most effective treatment is with the strongest enzymes (e.g. Scottzyme KS and KS Plus), which should never be used on the actual fruit. To aid the final clarification and filtration, Scottzyme KS can be used on white juice or finished wine, while Scottzyme KS Plus should only be used on finished wine.

Several enzymes have very specialized activities. One of these is glycosidase activity (e.g. Scottzyme BG, Rapidase Revelation Aroma). Many aroma compounds, especially terpenes, are bound to sugars. These glycosides have no aroma and require either enzymes or time and acid hydrolysis to release them as free aromatic compounds. These enzymes are most effective on finished wine since sugar inhibits their action. The other specialized activity is that of beta-glucanase (Lallemmand MMX). Wines heavily infected by *Botrytis* often have high levels of glucans that are not affected by regular pectinases and cause nightmare filtrations. Lallzyme MMX breaks down the glucans and improves the filterability of botrytised wines.

RAPIDASE REVELATION AROMA RAPIDASE

For fast, early release of varietal aroma precursors

#40-16330 100g \$65.00

Rapidase® Revelation Aroma is a granular enzyme that contains alpha- and beta-glycosidase activities to breakdown sugar-bound aroma precursors. Respects varietal characters and increases thiols and terpenes for intense and complex aromas. Since glycosidase activity is inhibited by high sugar levels, Revelation Aroma addition after fermentation gives good results. Once the desired aroma has been obtained, enzyme can be halted via a bentonite addition.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Whites

Crushed Fruit	Juice	Wine
15–22 g/ton	1–1.5 g/hL 35–55 g/1000 gal	1–2 g/hL 35–70 g/1000 gal

Reds

Crushed Fruit	Juice	Wine
20–25 g/ton	2–2.5 g/hL 70–90 g/1000 gal	2–2.5 g/hL 70–90 g/1000 gal

Usage

Dissolve Rapidase Revelation Aroma in 10 times its weight of water, stir gently, allow to sit for a few minutes. Pour over crushed fruit, add to the juice before the start of alcoholic fermentation, or add to wine post-fermentation.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store refrigerated at 4–8°C (40–45°F). Once rehydrated, use within a few hours

Stage of Winemaking:	Activity:	Impact:
Red or white grapes, juice or wine	Pectinase and glycosidase	Aroma release

SCOTTZYME BG

Aroma releasing enzyme for white, red and fruit wines

#40-16176 1 kg (890 mL) \$280.50

Scottzyme® BG is a powdered pectinase with beta-glucosidase side-activity for the release of bound terpenes. It is generally used in white wines, but may also be used in red, rosé and fruit wines for the release of aroma and flavor compounds. BG should only be used at the end of fermentation, never on grapes or in juice as the glucosidase activity is inhibited by sugars. The wine should have less than 0.5% residual sugar for proper enzyme activity.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Crushed Grapes	Juice	Wine
Not recommended	Not recommended	3–5 g/hL 114–190 g/1000 gal

Usage

Dissolve Scottzyme BG in 10 times its weight of cool water, stir gently, allow to sit for a few minutes and add to wine.

Storage

Store at room temperature for 1–2 years. Once opened, keep tightly sealed and dry. Once rehydrated, use within a few hours.

Stage of Winemaking:	Activity:	Impact:
Wine	Pectinase and beta-glucosidase	Aroma release

SCOTTZYME CINN-FREE

Used in white must for release of varietal aromas

#40-16175 1 kg (890 mL) \$81.95
#40-16165 25 kg (22.25 L) \$1530.00

Scottzyme® Cinn-Free is a purified liquid pectinase with very low cinnamyl esterase activity which helps reduce the formation of vinyl phenols. It is used in white must for the release of varietal aromas and aromatic precursors. In addition to releasing desirable pectin-trapped aromas, Scottzyme Cinn-Free aids in pressability, yield, settling, clarification and filtration. It is recommended for aromatic varieties like Sauvignon blanc, Viognier, Pinot gris, Gewürztraminer, Riesling and Vignoles. It can also be used in varieties like Chardonnay to bring out the full aromatic potential of the grape.

Dosage

Crushed Grapes	Juice	Wine
15–30 mL/ton	1.3–1.6 mL/hL 50–60 mL/1000 gal	Not recommended

Usage

Dilute Scottzyme Cinn-Free to approximately a 10% solution in cool water. Pour over the grapes before pressing or add to juice before the start of alcoholic fermentation.

Storage

Store at 4°C(40°F) for 1–2 years. Keep tightly sealed and refrigerated once opened.

Stage of Winemaking:	Activity:	Impact:
White grapes or juice	Pectinase	Aroma and clarification

SCOTTZYME COLOR PRO

Macerating enzyme for aged and early-to-market reds, whites

#40-16172	1 kg (890 mL)	\$68.75
#40-16162	25 kg (22.25 L)	\$1437.50

Scottzyme® Color Pro is a specialty liquid pectinase with protease side-activities. These side-activities are important for helping break down cell walls of red grapes to gently extract anthocyanins, polymeric phenols and tannins. This gentle extraction creates wines that are rounder in the mouth and bigger in structure, with improved color stability. Wines made with Color Pro tend to have increased tannins, improved clarity and reduced herbaceous or “veggie” characters. Lower doses of Scottzyme Color Pro are recommended for red varieties that are underripe, low in anthocyanins or high in seed tannins. For “big” reds from ripe fruit with mature seeds, higher doses of Scottzyme Color Pro are recommended.

Scottzyme Color Pro is also used in white winemaking for settling and clarifying juice. The improved clarification helps lead to more compact lees, less fining, cleaner fermentation and easier filtration.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Reds

Crushed Grapes	Juice	Wine
60–100 mL/ton	Best used before fermentation	Best used before fermentation

Whites

Crushed Grapes	Juice	Wine
15–30 mL/ton	2–4 mL/hL 75–150 mL/1000 gal	2.6–5.3 mL/hL 100–200 mL/1000 gal

Usage

Dilute Scottzyme Color Pro to approximately a 10% solution in cool water. Pour the solution over the crushed grapes, or add directly to tank and mix thoroughly.

Storage

Store at 4°C(40°F) for 1–2 years. Keep tightly sealed and refrigerated once opened.

Stage of Winemaking: Grapes, juice and wine	Activity: Pectinase and protease	Impact: Color and structure in red, clarification in whites
---	----------------------------------	---

SCOTTZYME COLOR X

Macerating enzyme for heavier, more extracted reds

#40-16173	1 kg	\$68.75
#40-16163	25 kg	\$1437.50

Scottzyme® Color X is a unique pectinase with cellulase side-activities. These activities help release anthocyanins, polymeric phenols and tannins.

In trials we have found the tannic extraction is coarser with Color X than with Color Pro. We therefore recommend using Color X when heavier tannic extraction is desired for longer aging.

The colour response of Color X is similar to Color Pro.

Dosage

Crushed Fruit	Reds	
	Juice	Wine
60–100 mL/ton	Best used before fermentation	Best used before fermentation

Usage

Dilute Scottzyme Color X to approximately a 10% solution in cool water.

Pour the solution over the crushed grapes or add during a pump-over before alcoholic fermentation. Best used before fermentation.

Storage

Store at 4°C(40°F) for 1–2 years. Keep tightly sealed and refrigerated once opened.

Stage of Winemaking: Before Fermentation	Activity: Pectinase	Impact: Color and structure
--	---------------------	-----------------------------

CHOOSING COLOR PRO OR COLOR X?

It is important to know your grapes. Scottzymes will have little effect on overall colour if your grapes are deficient in compounds contributing to colour (anthocyanins, tannins, cofactors, etc.). Color X and Color Pro both facilitate the extraction and stabilization of compounds already in the grapes. If the grapes lack some of the pieces of this complex puzzle, the colour effect due to the Scottzymes may be negligible. Trials, however, have shown changes in mouthfeel and structure even when colour change has been minimal.

SCOTTZYME HC

To increase yield and enhance processing in fruits and American grapes

#40-16171	1 kg (890 mL)	\$68.75
#40-16161	25 kg (22.25 L)	\$1437.50

Scottzyme® HC is a liquid pectinase and cellulase blend developed to increase yield, reduce solids and improve filtration. It is a strong enzyme useful for hard-to-press or slimy grapes (such as Concord), pome fruit (apple or pear), and stone (pitted) fruits. Scottzyme HC is best used in conjunction with Scottzyme Pec5L.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Crushed Fruit	Juice	Wine
60–100 mL/ton	5.3–7.9 mL/hL 200–300 mL/ 1000 gal	6.6–9.2 mL/hL 250–350 mL/ 1000 gal

Usage

Dilute Scottzyme HC to approximately a 10% solution in cool water. Pour the solution over the crushed fruit or add during a tank mixing before alcoholic fermentation. If adding to wine, gently mix a 10% solution into the tank for even dispersion.

Storage

Store at 4°C(40°F) for 1–2 years. Keep tightly sealed and refrigerated once opened.

Stage of Winemaking: Grapes and Fruit	Activity: Pectinase and cellulase	Impact: Clarification and filtration
---------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	--------------------------------------

SCOTTZYME KS

Blend of enzymes for enhanced settling and filtration

#40-16174	1 kg (890 mL)	\$68.75
#40-16164	25 kg (22.25 L)	\$1437.50

Scottzyme® KS is a liquid blend of enzymes developed to create a special formulation for difficult-to-settle or hard-to-filter juice or wine. The earlier in the process Scottzyme KS is used, the more effective it will be. However, it should never be used before pressing in either red or white grapes. It is never too late to use Scottzyme KS. Customers have reported very favorable results when used to solve “nightmare” filtrations before bottling.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Reds		
Crushed Grapes	Must	Wine
Not recommended	Not recommended	5.3–7.9 mL/hL 200–300 mL/1000 gal
Whites		
Crushed Grapes	Juice	Wine
Not recommended	2.6–4.0 mL/hL 100–150 mL/ 1000 gal	5.3–7.9 mL/hL 200–300 mL/ 1000 gal

Usage

Dilute Scottzyme KS to approximately a 10% solution in cool water. Add to the juice after pressing or to the wine after alcoholic fermentation during a tank mixing.

Warning: Never use Scottzyme KS before pressing. Scottzyme KS has very aggressive enzymatic activities that will break down skins and create too many fine solids. After pressing, these activities will help with settling and the breakdown of sticky solids (even from *Botrytis*). The goal is to make the juice or wine more manageable.

Storage

Store at 4°C(40°F) for 1–2 years. Keep tightly sealed and refrigerated once opened.

Stage of Winemaking: Juice or wine	Activity: Pectinase, cellulase and protease	Impact: Clarification and filtration
------------------------------------	---	--------------------------------------

EXPERT TIP FROM OUR FILTRATION SPECIALIST

A powerful enzyme such as Scottzyme KS Plus has a great fringe benefit in that it can unclog crossflow and cartridge filters. This is especially useful after filtering colloidal wines, or specific varieties with naturally higher pectin levels that tend to struggle on filtration day (assuming prefiltration was done properly and within the recommended 24 hour time limit, and a 20 psi differential has not been exceeded). Use KS Plus in the filter after filtration but before the alkaline cleaning cycle. The enzyme should always be used before a hot water or steam sanitization so the solids are not baked in. The use of the KS Plus will then enable a more successful cleaning.

SCOTTZYME KS PLUS

Enzyme blend for enhanced clarification and filtration of difficult lots

#40-16177	1 kg (890 mL)	\$88.50
#40-16167	25 kg (22.25 L)	\$1800.00

Scottzyme® KS Plus is a powerful liquid enzyme created for use in wine that is very difficult to clarify. It has higher enzyme activities for the most difficult tasks. Scottzyme KS Plus should be used on finished wine only, either to assist with settling or to help with filtration issues before bottling.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Fruit	Juice	Wine
Not recommended	Not recommended	4 mL/hL 150 mL/1000 gal

Usage

Dilute Scottzyme KS Plus to approximately a 10% solution in cool water. Add to the wine after alcoholic fermentation during a tank mixing.

Warning: Never use Scottzyme KS Plus before pressing or on the juice. It is our most aggressive enzyme and may result in over clarification of juice.

Storage

Store at 4°C(40°F) for 1–2 years. Keep tightly sealed and refrigerated once opened.

Stage of Winemaking:	Activity:	Impact:
Wine	Pectinase, cellulase and protease	Clarification and filterability in very difficult lots

Impact of Scottzyme KS Plus on Turbidity after Four Day Settling at Room Temperature



SCOTTZYME PEC5L

Pressability, settling and clarification for white and fruit wines

#40-16170	1 kg (890 mL)	\$57.50
#40-16160	25 kg (22.25 L)	\$1200.00

Scottzyme® Pec5L is a highly concentrated liquid pectinase blend developed and formulated specifically for winemaking.

It is used on crushed grapes for easier pressing and higher yields and in juice for improved settling, clarification and filtration. It is also useful for berries, pome and stone fruits. When adding to fruit, it is sometimes beneficial to use in conjunction with Scottzyme HC.

Dosage

Crushed Grapes	Juice	Wine
10–20 mL/ton	1.0–1.3 mL/hL 40–50 mL/1000 gal	1.3–1.6 mL/hL 50–60 mL/1000 gal

Usage

Dilute Scottzyme Pec5L to approximately a 10% solution in cool water. Pour over the grapes or fruit before pressing or add to the juice before the start of alcoholic fermentation.

Storage

Store at 4°C(40°F) for 1–2 years. Keep tightly sealed and refrigerated once opened.

Stage of Winemaking:	Activity:	Impact:
White grapes and fruit, juice and wine	Pectinase	Clarification

TRENOLIN BOUQUET PLUS ERBSLÖH

Highly active pectinase with early aroma-releasing effect

#31-15082 1 kg \$203.50

Trenolin® BouquetPLUS is a depectinase-free, aroma-releasing special enzyme.

The newly developed β-glycosidase activity can be used in mash, in must, during malolactic fermentation and in wine. Due to the sugar tolerant β-glycosidase activity, Trenolin® BouquetPLUS can be applied before alcoholic fermentation to release aroma precursors.

Useful in all white wine varieties, Bouquet PLUS has the ability to release various terpenes and aromatic compounds from grapes.

Dosage

Whites

Mash	7-10 mL/hL
Must	7-10 mL/hL
During fermentation	5-10 mL/hL
Wine	10-15 mL/hL

Usage

Dilute the appropriate quantity of enzyme per tank with a little liquid to achieve better and more even distribution. Allow for contact time of at least 1 hour.

Effectiveness depends on the added amount, temperature and reaction time. The treatment temperature should exceed 12°C and preferably be above 15°C.

The higher the temperature, the more effective the enzyme. The natural upper limit is 55°C.

Storage

Store in a cool place. Reseal opened packaging tightly and use quickly.

Stage of Winemaking: All	Activity: β-glycosidase	Impact: Aroma release
-----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------------

TRENOLIN FASTFLOW DF ERBSLÖH

Enzyme for intensive pectin degradation in pectin-rich grape varieties

#31-15081 1 kg \$203.50

A liquid multi-pectinase formulation targeting the breakdown of the branch points for more effective pectin hydrolysis in grape juice.

Grape pectin is rich in arabinogalactan-II-side chains, and for this reason grape pectins are very difficult to break down, often times resulting in a larger portion of branched pectin residues remaining in the must, juice and wine. FastFlow rids pectin of its water binding capacity and thus viscosity is reduced.

Application at low temperatures is possible and increased filtration rates in red and white wines are realized.

Dosage

Whites

Grapes	6-10 mL/hL
Reds	
Juice	Wine
4-8 mL/hL	3-6 mL/hL

Usage

Dilute Trenolin® FastFlow DF in a small amount of water and add preferably to the mash or the grape must. Mix well to assure good distribution.

Storage

Store in a cool environment. Use and reseal tightly.

Stage of Winemaking: All	Activity: Pectinase	Impact: clarification and filtration
--------------------------	---------------------	--------------------------------------

TRENOLIN FILTRO DF

Enzyme for clarification & filtration — depectinase-free

#31-15087 1 kg \$199.50

Trenolin® Filtro DF is a liquid, depectinase-free enzyme for clarification and filtration with a broad activity spectrum.

Ideally suited for must and young wines from mashes/crushed grapes with increased contents of mucilaginous substances and the colloids.

Filtro DF breaks down practically all mucilaginous substances in must and young wine. Thus filtration difficulties related to these substances can be mitigated. Trenolin® Filtro DF is a purified enzyme preparation which is therefore free from disturbing depectinase and oxidase side activities, thus ensuring the freshness of the varietal character is enhanced.

Dosage

Must from infested grapes	10-15 mL/hL
Filtration of young wines	15-20 mL/hL

Usage

The temperature for treatment should not drop below 10°C. The warmer the wine, the better the efficiency of the enzyme.

For better distribution, the respective enzyme dosage per vessel should be pre-diluted with some of wine. Afterwards add and mix with the total quantity to treat.

Storage

Store in a cool place. Reseal opened packaging tightly and use quickly.

Stage of Winemaking: Must or wine	Activity: Pectinase	Impact: clarification and filtration
-----------------------------------	---------------------	--------------------------------------

TRENOLIN FRIO DF

Enzyme for clarification — depectinase-free

#31-15080 1 kg \$269.00

Trenolin® Frio DF is a liquid, highly active special enzyme for a quick, effective pectin degradation in mash and must, in the course of cold maceration and cold clarification at temperatures as low as 5°C.

Dosage

Improvement of pressability: pectin hydrolysis in the mash

Temperature	Dosage	Reaction time
10°C	2-4 mL/100 kg	1-2 hours
8°C	3-6 mL/100 kg	2-3 hours
5°C	5-10 mL/100 kg	4-6 hours

Acceleration of must clarification: pectin degradation in the must

Temperature	Dosage	Reaction time
10°C	1-3 mL/100 kg	2 hours
8°C	3-5 mL/100 kg	3 hours
5°C	5-8 mL/100 kg	4 hours

Storage

Store in a cool and dry place. Reseal opened packaging tightly and use quickly.

Stage of Winemaking: Cold maceration and cold settling	Activity: Pectinase	Impact: Improvement of pressability and clarification
--	---------------------	---

NEW

TRENOLIN ROSÉ 

Low colour extracting press enzyme

#31-15084C : 1 kg : \$198.00

Trenolin® Rosé DF is a liquid, cinnamoyl esterase free enzyme formulation for processing Rosé, Blanc de Noir and Blanc de Gris mashes. It is a pectinase with very low macerating properties and therefore, a tool with which the winemaker can influence colour extraction early.

Trenolin® Rosé DF is the ideal choice for grapes rich in anthocyanins, warm harvest conditions and high pH values. Due to the rapid reduction in viscosity, very little time on the skins is needed to achieve the highest yield possible.

Dosage

Rosés	
Grapes	2-3 mL/hL

Usage

Enzyme should be added before pressing and diluted to achieve homogenous distribution. The recommended doses are based on a temperature of 15-17°C. As bentonite deactivates the enzyme, bentonite should not be used until after the pectin has been fully degraded (pectin test).

Storage

Store in a cool and dry place. Reseal opened packaging tightly and use quickly.

Stage of Winemaking:	Activity:	Impact:
Before pressing	Pectinase	Gentle extraction of juice

TRENOLIN ROUGE DF 

For full-bodied and robust red wines

#31-15084 : 1 kg : \$145.80

Trenolin® Rouge DF is a liquid, depectinase-free red wine enzyme for the treatment of mashes/crushed grapes from red grapes.

Ideally suited for vinification of intensely red, full bodied, robust red wines rich in tannins. The resulting red wines are compact, stable and of intensive colour. Trenolin® Rouge DF releases almost all the colouring matter of the grape. At the same time, it extracts tannins which give the finished wine its typical full bodied character. Yield increase estimates can range between 5-8%.

Dosage

Reds	
Fermentation on skins after destemming and crushing	8-10 mL/hL
Thermovinification after recooling (~ 20°C)	6-8 mL/hL
Thermovinification after recooling (~ 50°C)	3-5 mL/hL

Usage

Dilute the appropriate quantity of enzyme per tank with a little liquid to achieve better and more even distribution.

The contact time of the enzyme depends on the individual case and should at minimum be 1 hour.

Longer contact times are advantageous. When temperatures fall below 15°C, dosages and contact times must be considerably increased. For instance, at a temperature of 12°C, dosage and contact time should be doubled.

Trenolin® Rouge DF is equally suited for red winemaking in barriques or casks.

Storage

Store in a cool place. Reseal opened packaging tightly and use quickly.

Stage of Winemaking:	Activity:	Impact:
Fermentation	Pectinase	Color and structure in red wines

TRENOLIN SUPER PLUS 

Highly active, depectinase free, liquid pectinase

#31-15085 : 1 kg : \$98.50

Trenolin® Super Plus is a highly active liquid pectinase that provides for a quick pectin degradation. Pressing time is reduced and press capacity increased.

A quick and compact sedimentation of lees is achieved in the juice and subsequent filtration steps are improved. Due to a purification process, undesired side activities are eliminated, and freshness and varietal characters of the grape are preserved.

Dosage

Reds/Whites		
Grapes	Juice	Wine
8 mL/hL	3 mL/hL	5 mL/hL

Usage

Ideal treatment temperature is 15°C (59°F), but Trenolin Super functions as low as 12°C (54°F). The higher the temperature, the more active the enzyme.

Add to small amount of juice/wine and mix thoroughly before adding into the vessel. Stir thoroughly.

Minimum contact time is 1 hr and longer contact time is advantageous.

Storage

Store in a cool environment. Use and reseal tightly.

Stage of Winemaking:	Activity:	Impact:
All	Pectinase	Clarification and filterability

Enzymes

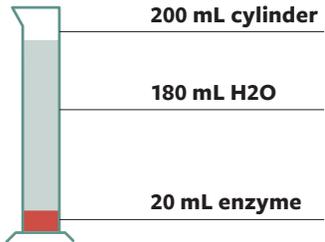
FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS: ENZYMES

What is the best way to add liquid enzymes?

First calculate the dosage then dilute Scottzymes to approximately a 10% solution (v/v) in cool water (see below). Pour the solution over the crushed grapes/fruit or during a pump-over before fermentation. If adding to juice or wine, gently mix a 10% solution into the tank for even dispersion. Thorough mixing is important.

HOW TO

HOW TO MAKE A 10% SOLUTION



200 mL cylinder
180 mL H₂O
20 mL enzyme

If using a dose of 20 mL/ton, mix 20 mL of liquid enzyme with approximately 180 mL of water.

Scottzyme liquid enzymes are sold by weight but dosage recommendations are given in volume. What's the conversion?

One kg of Scottzyme liquid enzyme equals 890 mL and 25 kg liquid enzyme equals 22.25 liters.

How do I add powdered or granular enzymes?

Granular enzymes need to be dissolved in 10 times their weight of water (for every gram of enzyme dissolve in 10 mL water), gently stirred and allowed to sit for a few minutes. They are then ready to be added to juice or wine. Powdered enzymes tend to scatter across water or wine. It is best to add just enough cool water (~21°C/70°F) to the enzyme to create a paste. Then add more cool water to dissolve the enzyme completely. It is now ready to be added to the tank. Make sure you have gentle motion in the tank to disperse the enzyme or use a dosing pump.

How long will powdered/granular enzymes remain active after rehydration?

Rehydrated powdered/granular enzymes should not be kept in liquid form for more than a few hours at room temperature. The liquid solution of these enzymes may be kept a few days at 4°C (39°F) in water acidified with tartaric acid to pH 3.5 with 50 mg/L of SO₂.

Are enzymes deactivated by SO₂?

Yes, enzymes are inhibited by SO₂. Deactivation occurs around 200 ppm. Do not add SO₂ and enzymes together. It is okay to add enzymes after the SO₂ is adequately dispersed or to add the SO₂ after the enzymes are adequately dispersed.

I have already added bentonite. Can I still use enzymes?

You may still use enzymes but not until the wine has been racked off the bentonite. Bentonite inactivates enzymes. It is best to use bentonite after the enzyme treatment is complete.

When should I add Scottzyme Color Pro, Lallzyme EX or Lallzyme EX-V?

Add at the crusher or the fermenter as soon as possible. Anthocyanins are water-soluble and are released as the grapes are crushed. Most of a red wine's color potential is achieved very early.

Why should I use Scottzyme Color Pro on whites?

Scottzyme Color Pro improves settling, fining and filterability of white wines.

When should I choose Lallzyme EX or Lallzyme EX-V?

Lallzyme EX is recommended for fruit forward red or rosé wines and EX-V is formulated for premium, aged reds.

What should I do if the optimal time to add enzymes has passed?

Low temperatures, alcohol and SO₂ all inhibit enzyme activity, but the enzymes will still work. This is why recommended enzyme dosage levels for wine are higher than for juice in most cases. Reaction time will also increase when conditions are not optimal.

I have problems settling and clarifying my late harvest white wines.

When should I treat with Scottzyme KS?

It is best to add Scottzyme KS after pressing and before fermentation. If added later, you will need a higher dose and a longer reaction time in the wine. If you know you have problems with a specific white wine, add Scottzyme KS to the juice tank. Preventative use is more effective and quicker.

Warning: Do not use Scottzyme KS before pressing. Never use Scottzyme KS on red grapes or must.

I have enzymes left from last year. Are they still OK to use?

Leftover liquid Scottzymes should be tightly sealed and stored in a refrigerated environment. Granular enzymes should be kept in a dry, cool environment. If the dry enzymes get moisture in them, they should be thrown out. If kept properly, liquid enzymes should be good for at least one year with only a small activity loss. Granular enzymes will be good for several years.

I had *Botrytis* on my grapes this harvest and I want to use a beta-glucanase enzyme. Do you carry a beta-glucanase enzyme?

Yes, Lallzyme MMX is a blend of beta-glucanase and pectinase.

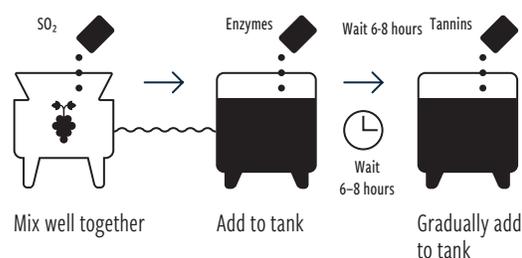
How long should I leave the enzyme on white grapes before pressing?

In general, waiting 2–12 hours before pressing should be enough time for the enzyme to work.

I am using tannin and enzymes. Will SO₂ interfere with my additions?

Using all three products together is fine, but timing is important! High SO₂ content can inhibit enzyme activity. Do not add SO₂ and enzymes at the same time. It is okay to add enzymes after the SO₂ is adequately dispersed OR to add SO₂ after the enzymes are adequately dispersed. Follow with a tannin addition six to eight hours later. When enzymes are not being used, add SO₂ first, allow to disperse, then follow with the tannin addition.

⌚ Timing of Additions: SO₂, Enzymes and Tannins



Add SO₂ and mix well prior to adding enzymes. Tannins can be added 6–8 hours later. Yeast derivative nutrients (e.g. Opti-Red) can be added at any point during fermentation.



FINING AND STABILITY

Fining and stabilizing are complementary actions that remediate and protect juice and wine from off-odors, off-colors, and unsightly hazes and precipitates.

Fining removes unwanted elements from juice and wine by physical removal. Though fining agents work by different mechanisms, they all react with or adsorb unwanted substances

that are then removed by racking, filtration, centrifugation, or other means. Stabilizers react with substances to prevent wine hazes and precipitates from occurring.

A properly fined, stabilized, and filtered wine ultimately leads to a bottle-stable wine.

SELECTING FINING & STABILITY AGENTS FOR SUCCESS

To properly select appropriate fining and stabilizing agents many considerations must be taken into account. First identify the fining or stability goal and then choose a treatment appropriate for the stage of winemaking. Early, proactive treatments are always recommended. Treating problems now can avoid compounded problems later.

BROWNING & OXIDIZATION	CLARIFICATION	HAZE	TARTRATE INSTABILITY	SENSORY ASPECTS
Grape juice and wine can oxidize leading to unwanted visual, sensory, and chemical changes. Conditions leading to browning and oxidation are not always understood, but treating problems early is always encouraged. Early fining with activated carbon and PVPP/Casein based products can help remove oxidized phenolics and brown pigments in both the juice and wine phase.	High solids can be problematic. Solids removal can be achieved using enzymes, gelatins, PVPP, bentonite, and casein. These options can be used pre- and post-fermentation.	Haze can be caused by many things: microbes, heat unstable proteins, tartrates, residual fining aids, etc. Protein instability can be remedied by using bentonite and residual fining aids can be removed by Hot Mix Sparkolloid and silica gels like Gelocolle. Microbial hazes can be reduced via fining and filtration. Microbial stability can also be achieved through appropriate used of microbial control agent (see pg 126).	Preventing tartrate precipitation in a finished wine can be achieved in a number of ways. Traditionally, tanks are seeded with potassium bitartrate and chilled close to freezing temperatures to induce tartrate precipitation before bottling. Recent advances include adding tartrate inhibitors like mannoproteins and gum arabic. These products work by inhibiting tartrate crystal formation, thereby keeping tartrates in solution.	Wines with perceived astringency and bitterness may be improved with the use of gelatins or other protein-based products that complex with polyphenols. When the goal is to improve aromatic profiles, products like tannins (see pgs 82-87) as well as gelatins (pg 115) are useful.

Fining & Stability

ALWAYS CONSIDER THE FOLLOWING FACTORS WHEN CHOOSING OR APPLYING A FINING OR STABILIZING AGENT:

Fining/stability agent preparation Most dry agents should be prepared in water. Always read product directions and follow accordingly.	Dosage Bench trials must be conducted on each wine to determine proper dose rate.	Contact time Most agents react rapidly when contact is made, but may need time to settle out.	Shape and size of vessel Vessel type may impact settling time.	Temperature Temperature impacts settling time. Both high and low temperatures can inhibit sedimentation.	Winemaking stage	Previous treatments Previous treatments can interfere with downstream treatments.	Addition method Pumping using a Venturi is an efficient way to disperse agents. Closed circulation after addition is also beneficial.
--	---	---	--	--	-------------------------	---	---

CHOOSING FINING & STABILITY AGENTS

 Highly Recommended
 Recommended

	Bentonite											Activated Carbon		Casein & PVPP					Gelatins				Inert Clarifying Agents			Inactivated Yeast For Fining			Mannoproteins, Gum Arabics, and Metatartaric Acid				Copper Citrate					
	Aktiv PORE-TEC	Blancobent UF	Ca-Granulat	FermoBent PORE-TEC	GranuBent PORE-TEC	MostRein PORE-TEC	NaCalit PORE-TEC	Seportit PORE-TEC	Ultrabent PORE-TEC	Granucol FA	Granucol GE	Bentolact S	Caséinate de Potassium	Freshprotect	Polycacel	Polycel	PVPP	VinPur Special	Colle Perle	Erbigel Flot	Inocolle	Inocolle Extra N1	Gelocolle	Hot Mix Sparkolloid	Klar-Sol 30	Clear Up Bio	Reedules	ViniComplex XS	Flashgum R Liquide	UltiMA Soft	Inogum 300	UltiMa Fresh	INOSTAB MES	Metagum	Metatartaric acid	Kupzit		
Page#	110	110	111	111	111	112	112	112	113	109	109	113	114	113	114	114	115	115	115	116	116	118	119	119	117	117	118	120	121	120	121	120	121	121	121	122		
Reds	◊	◊				◊				◊	◊								◊		◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	
Whites and Rosé	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊
Fruit, Cider and Mead	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊
Treat moldy juice (<i>Botrytis</i>)					◊	◊	◊	◊		◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊				◊												
Prevention/Treatment of oxidization in juice				◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊
Treatment of oxidization and color defects in wines									◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊
Prevent oxidation and preserve color in wine												◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊
Promote protein stability	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊
Wine clarification	◊			◊	◊	◊	◊	◊									◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊
Help compact lees												◊								◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊
Remove haze left by other fining agents																							◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊
Colloidal stability																												◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊
Tartrate (KHT) stability																												◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊
Diminish bitterness										◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊
Diminish harsh tannins and astringency											◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊
Diminish greenness and other off flavors						◊				◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊
Enhance/unmask aromatics												◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊
Aromatic stability																													◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊
Add perception of sweetness and softness																											◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊	◊
Reduces sulfur defects										◊	◊															◊	◊										◊	◊

Fining & Stability

ACTIVATED CARBON

GRANUCOL BI

Decolorizing carbon

Rosé, Red

#31-15034	1 kg	\$21.00
-----------	------	---------

Granucol BI is for the reduction of tannins and polyphenols, and the decolorization of high-color wines. These activated carbon pellets are prepared for ease of use in the cellar.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Wine		
100–500 ppm	10–50 g/hL	0.8–4.2 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Add Granucol BI directly to wine. The pellets immediately dissolve after addition. Stir vigorously for several minutes to ensure even distribution. The activated carbon deposit should be racked as soon as possible.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking:	Contact Time:	Impact:
Wine fining	24 hours	Removes tannins and polyphenols

GRANUCOL FA

Decolorizing carbon

White, Red, Rosé

#31-15032	1 kg	\$21.00
#31-15032B	10 kg	\$147.00

Granucol FA is a decolorizing carbon for the elimination of off-colors due to browning in juice and wine. These activated carbon pellets are prepared for ease of use in the cellar.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Juice		
100–1000 ppm	10–100 g/hL	0.83–8.3 lb/1000 gal
Wine		
100–300 ppm	10–30 g/hL	0.83–2.5 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Add Granucol FA directly to juice or wine. The pellets immediately dissolve after addition. Stir vigorously for several minutes to ensure even distribution. The activated carbon deposit should be racked as soon as possible.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking:	Contact Time:	Impact:
Juice, Wine	24 hours	Removes color

GRANUCOL GE

Deodorizing carbon

White, Red, Rosé

#31-15031	1 kg	\$21.00
#31-15031B	10 kg	\$147.00

Granucol GE is a deodorizing carbon for the absorption of off-tastes and off-aromas. These activated carbon pellets are prepared for ease of use in the cellar.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

100–1000 ppm	10–100 g/hL	0.83–8.3 lb/1000 gal
--------------	-------------	----------------------

Usage

Add Granucol GE directly to juice or wine. The pellets immediately dissolve after addition. Stir vigorously for several minutes to ensure even distribution. The activated carbon deposit should be racked as soon as possible.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking:	Contact Time:	Impact:
Juice, Wine	24 hour	Removes off-odors and flavors

BENTONITE

Bentonite is aluminum silicate clay which is mined in several areas around the world. The wine industry uses two types of bentonite, sodium (Na) and calcium (Ca), to remove heat unstable protein from white and rosé wines. Sodium-based bentonites are better at protein removal. Its lattice structure readily separates in water, exposing negative charges that adsorb and trap positively charged proteins. Calcium bentonite is gentler. Its structure does not separate as easily in water, it flocculates faster, and forms a more compact sediment.

The stronger the positive charge of the protein, the more reactive it is with bentonite. At lower pH, protein has a stronger charge. At higher pH, the protein charge is weaker so the more potent sodium-based bentonite is recommended.

In addition to protein removal, bentonite can also be used as a counter-fining and clarifying agent in conjunction with positively charged fining agents (e.g. gelatin, isinglass, etc.). Bentonite is also used in sparkling winemaking as an adjuvant to help riddling. The quality of bentonite determines its effectiveness. The most refined bentonites are lighter in color with no or very low levels of sand and grit. We're happy to offer Erbslöh bentonites, considered to be some of the highest quality bentonite in the world.

Note for successful bentonite preparation: Hard water or acidic water makes swelling less effective as it inhibits cation exchange. Pay close attention to swelling times. If bentonite is not swelled as recommended its efficacy will be reduced. The longer the swelling time, the greater the adsorption area. Ensure that bentonite has not picked up any off-odors prior to use.



AKTIVIT PORE-TEC 
 Calcium-sodium bentonite
 White, Rosé

#31-15020 20 kg \$70.00

Granulated pure calcium-sodium bentonite that performs over a large surface area, Aktivit will ensure protein stabilization and aid in clarification where pure calcium bentonite is ineffective.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Wine

700–1500 ppm	70-150 g/hL	5.8-12.6 lb/1000 gal
--------------	-------------	----------------------

Usage

Stir slowly into an approx. 3–5 x of water under constant stirring. Allow to swell and settle for at minimum of 4–6 hours, for best results wait 12 hours. Pour off supernatant and liquefy the prepared slurry with some of the beverage to treat. Then add the suspension to the vessel and mix thoroughly to provide for even distribution.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking: Wine fining	Contact Time: 1-7 days	Impact: Clarification and protein removal
-------------------------------------	---------------------------	--



BLANCOBENT UF 
 Bentonite for use during crossflow filtration
 White, Rosé

#31-15028 25 kg \$112.50

Blancobent UF is a highly purified and particularly effective powdered sodium-calcium bentonite formulated for use in

conjunction with crossflow filtration. Due to the preparation of the bentonite and the absence of particles >100 µm, Blancobent UF does not cause excessive abrasion to crossflow membranes. Owing to its defined particle size distribution, it is compatible with direct dosing into hollow fiber membrane crossflow systems. In this way, filtration and stabilization happen in one step!



Blancobent UF has fine particles and is free of crossflow-damaging grit and sand.



Competitor Bentonite

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Wine

200–2000 ppm	20–200 g/hL	1.6–16.8 lb/1000 gal
--------------	-------------	----------------------

Usage

Add Blancobent UF slowly to approximately 10 times its weight of warm water under constant stirring. Allow a rest period of 30–60 minutes, then stir again thoroughly. Let the mixture swell for 6–12 hours. Dispose of supernatant and add remaining bentonite slurry to the wine while thoroughly mixing.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking: Pre-crossflow filtration (wine)	Contact Time: 1 hour	Impact: Removes proteins
---	-------------------------	-----------------------------

Fining & Stability



CA-GRANULAT

Bentonite specifically targeted for must/juice
Must/juice, wine

#31-15003 20 kg \$68.00

Ca-Granulat is a granulated calcium bentonite for stabilization of juice, grape must and wine by adsorption of haze forming proteins and other colloids. In case of a combined treatment with silica sol and protein based fining agent the clarification is supported by enhanced flocculation. Furthermore, the treatment has a positive impact on the sensorial value of beverages and wines due to a limited polyphenol adsorption.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Juice/Wine

500–2000 ppm	50-200 g/hL	4.2-16.8 lb/1000 gal
--------------	-------------	----------------------

Usage

Slowly add Ca-Granulat into a 5-10 fold water amount under constant stirring and swell for minimum 4-8 hours. Prior to application check prepared suspension for off-flavour. Dilute the pre-swollen suspension with beverage before use and agitate.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking: Juice/must	Contact Time: Variable	Impact: Removes protein
---------------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------



FERMOBENT PORE-TEC

Bentonite for use during fermentation
White, Rosé

#31-15027 20 kg \$98.00

FermoBent® PORE-TEC is a pure granular sodium-calcium based bentonite with low iron for the specific treatment of juice. Due to its low iron content, fermentation on this particular bentonite is not only possible but encouraged. Fermenting on bentonite improves the release of CO₂ during fermentation and the constant contact between juice and bentonite may eliminate the need for protein stabilization before bottling. This also helps to preserve varietal aromatics as protein fining takes place before volatile aromatics are produced.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended

Juice

1000–2000ppm	100–200 g/hL	8.4–16.8 lb/1000 gal
--------------	--------------	----------------------

Usage

Add FermoBent PORE-TEC slowly to approximately 5-10 times its weight of water and allow to swell. Allow a rest pe-

riod of 4–6 hours. Dispose of supernatant and add remaining bentonite slurry to the must while thoroughly mixing. After fermentation, rack off of bentonite and gross lees.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking: Fermentation	Contact Time: During fermentation	Impact: Removes proteins
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	--------------------------



GRANUBENT PORE-TEC

Bentonite for general protein stability
White, Rosé

#31-15026 20 kg \$74.50

GranuBent PORE-TEC is a highly purified sodium-based bentonite for the removal of heat unstable proteins in juice and wine. Its refined, granular formation is produced using PORE-TEC technology, making it almost dust-free and easy to use.



GranuBent PORE-TEC is cleaner and more uniform than other bentonite.



Competitor Bentonite

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Juice

350–750 ppm	35-75 g/hL	2.9-6.3 lb/1000 gal
-------------	------------	---------------------

Wine

200–1500 ppm	20-150 g/hL	1.7-12.6 lb/1000 gal
--------------	-------------	----------------------

Usage

Add GranuBent PORE-TEC slowly to approximately 10 times its weight of warm water under constant stirring. Let the mixture swell for 4–8 hours. Dispose of supernatant and add remaining bentonite slurry to the wine while thoroughly mixing.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking: Juice or wine	Contact Time: 1-7 days	Impact: Removes proteins
------------------------------------	------------------------	--------------------------


MOSTREIN PORE-TEC
 Bentonite & Activated Carbon granulate
 Must/juice

#31-15040 20 kg \$106.00

MostRein® PORE-TEC is a bentonite-activated carbon granulate for the preventive, careful treatment of mash/crushed grapes and must/grape juice from white and red grapes and thus for the making of clean aroma wines from damaged grapes. It eliminates residues of spraying agents and other disturbing and undesirable substances, prevents off-taste and off-smell and fermentation disturbances.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended

Must/juice		
1500–2500 ppm	150-250 g/hL	12.6- 21 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Prior to application, check prepared suspension for off-smell. Stir slowly into approx. 3–5x of water under constant stirring. Allow to swell and settle for at minimum of 4–6 hours, for best results wait 12 hours. Pour off supernatant and liquefy the prepared slurry with some of the beverage to treat. Then add the suspension to the vessel and mix thoroughly to provide for even distribution.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking:	Contact Time:	Impact:
Must/juice	Before fermentation	Treatment of damaged grapes


NACALIT PORE-TEC
 Sodium-calcium bentonite for clarification
 White, Rosé

#31-15021 20 kg \$93.00

NaCalit® PORE-TEC is a granulated sodium and calcium bentonite that is specifically formulated for instances where superior flocculation, adsorption and clarification are required.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

50–1500	50–150 g/hL	4.2–12.6 lb/1000 gal
---------	-------------	----------------------

Usage

Add NaCalit PORE-TEC slowly to approximately 5-10 times its weight of water under constant stirring. Allow to swell for a mini-

um of 4–12 hours. Dispose of supernatant and add remaining bentonite slurry to the wine while thoroughly mixing.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking:	Contact Time:	Impact:
Cold settling for juice, protein stabilization for wine	1-7 days	Clarification and protein removal


SEPORIT PORE-TEC
 Bentonite specifically targeted for must/juice
 Must/juice

#31-15025 20 kg \$96.00

Seporit PORE-TEC is the granulated bentonite specially for must/grape juice to achieve clean fermentation. Aids in a clean fermentation and a careful, mild protein stabilisation.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended

Must/juice		
1000–2000 ppm	100-200 g/hL	8.4-16.8 lb/1000 gal

Bench trial recommended to determine exact dose rate required.

Usage

Prior to application, check prepared suspension for off-smell. Stir slowly into an approx. 3–5 x of water under constant stirring. Allow to swell and settle for at minimum of 4–6 hours, for best results wait 12 hours. Pour off supernatant and liquefy the prepared slurry with some of the beverage to treat. Then add the suspension to the vessel and mix thoroughly to provide for even distribution.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking:	Contact Time:	Impact:
Must/juice	Before fermentation	Removes proteins

ULTRABENT PORE-TEC

CA-NA Bentonite for use with Pall Oenofine XL Crossflow System

White, Rosé

#31-15030 20 kg \$127.00

UltraBent PORE-TEC UF was specially developed for protein stabilisation in connection with PALL Oenofine XL Crossflow System crossflow microfiltration systems.

Ultrabent is a granulated calcium-sodium bentonite. Due to the fineness of the bentonite and the absence of particles > 100 µm, it does not cause any abrasive wear to crossflow membranes. Owing to the defined particle-size distribution it is excellently suitable, after pre swelling, for direct dosing into hollow fibre membranes. In this way, clarification and stabilisation need only one process step. Purity and high protein adsorbency reduce the dosage as against conventional bentonites.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Juice, Wine		
250–2000 ppm	25–200 g/hL	2.1– 16.8 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Stir UltraBent PORE-TEC UF slowly into a 5–10 fold of water, ensuring constant stirring. After a rest period of 30–60 minutes, the suspension is again thoroughly mixed and then allowed to swell for a minimum of 4–8 hours. Pour off supernatant, stir the bentonite suspension once again, then add to the wine or juice. The use of warm water facilitates handling and reduces the swelling time.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking: Pre-crossflow filtration (wine)	Contact Time: 1 hour	Impact: Removes proteins
--	----------------------	--------------------------

CASEIN AND/OR PVPP BASED FINING AGENTS

BENTOLACT S

For the preventative treatment of oxidation and removal of off-odors

White, Rosé, Fruit

#38-12010 1 kg \$27.00

Bentolact S is a proprietary IOC blend of soluble casein and bentonite. It is most effective when used early in the winemaking process to clean-up moldy fruit, remove bitter characters, assist with clarification and help remove volatile sulfur off-odors.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Juice		
200–1000 ppm	20–100 g/hL	1.7–8.4 lb/1000 gal
Wine		
1000–2000 ppm	100–200 g/hL	8.4–16.8 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Dissolve Bentolact S in approximately 10 times its weight in cold water and mix vigorously to remove lumps. Mix well and allow the mixture to stand for 3 hours. Add during a pump-over or a good mixing. Bentolact S additions may take up to 7 days to settle. Once hydrated, Bentolact S should not be stored for more than 24 hours.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking: Cold settling for juice, pre-bentonite add for wine	Contact Time: 1–2 weeks	Impact: Cleans up off odors and flavors. Preventative treatment for oxidation
--	-------------------------	---

FRESHPROTECT

For treatment of oxygen sensitive juice and wine

White, Rosé, Fruit

#38-12110 1 kg \$39.90

Freshprotect is a proprietary IOC blend of polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVPP), bentonite, cellulose and gum arabic. It is used to remove oxidized characters, bitterness and herbaceousness in both juice and wines. It is especially useful in the treatment of hard-press wine where it reduces aggressiveness and reveals fruit. Freshprotect must be removed from wine via filtration per TTB regulations due to the PVPP.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

200–1000 ppm	20–100 g/hL	1.7–8.3 lb/1000 gal
--------------	-------------	---------------------

Usage

Dissolve Freshprotect in approximately 10 times its weight of cool water. Mix well and allow to sit for 1 hour. Add the mixture into the tank slowly; making sure the solution is thoroughly mixed.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking: Juice: Cold settling, young wines	Contact Time: 1-2 weeks	Impact: Softens wine and removes oxidized characters
--	-------------------------------	---

CASÉINATE DE POTASSIUM 

To help prevent oxidation and remove oxidized components

White, Rosé, Fruit, Cider

#38-12015 1 kg \$37.50

Caséinate de Potassium is used in both juice and wine for the treatment of oxidized phenolics and bitter compounds. It helps freshen wine and reveal muted aromas. Although the potassium helps with solubility, once added a thorough mixing is essential.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Juice		
500-1000 ppm	50-100 g/hL	4.2-8.4 lb/1000 gal
Wine		
200-1000 ppm	20-100 g/hL	1.7-8.4 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Dissolve Caséinate de Potassium in approximately 10 times its weight of cold water. Mix well and allow the solution to stand for 4 hours. Stir to remove lumps. For juice, add before settling or at the start of alcoholic fermentation. For wine, mix vigorously after adding as Caséinate de Potassium can float.

Once hydrated, Caséinate de Potassium should be used within 48 hours.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking: Pre-fermentation for juice, pre-bentonite add for wine	Contact Time: 1-2 weeks	Impact: Treats oxidation
--	-------------------------------	--------------------------------

POLYCEL 

For treatment of oxidized must and wine or for the preventative treatment of browning and pinking

White, Rosé, Fruit

#38-12100 1 kg \$53.00

Polycel is an IOC blend of polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVPP), micropulverized cellulose and casein for use on phenols associated with browning and pinking. It can reduce bitterness and reveal hidden aromas.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Juice		
300-700 ppm	30-70 g/hL	2.5-5.8 lb/1000 gal
Wine		
150-300 ppm	15-30 g/hL	1.25-2.5 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Dissolve Polycel in approximately 20 times its weight in cool water. Mix well and allow to sit for 2 hours. Add the mixture into the tank slowly; making sure the addition is thoroughly blended into the juice or wine being treated. This is important as the casein portion can float.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking: Cold settling for juice, pre-bentonite addition for wine	Contact Time: 10-21 days	Impact: Treatment of oxidation, unmasking of aromas
--	-----------------------------------	---

POLYCEL 

For treatment of pinking or browning, removal of bitter compounds

White, Rosé

#38-12095 1 kg \$76.50

Polycel is a blend of polyvinylpyrrolidone (PVPP) and cellulose formulated to help prevent and/or treat compounds which cause pinking and browning. It can also be used to treat bitterness and herbaceousness. As Polycel can bind color molecules and catechins it is best to use in young wines.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Juice		
400-800 ppm	40-80 g/hL	3.3-6.7 lb/1000 gal
Wine (Preventative)		
150-300 ppm	15-30 g/hL	1.25-2.5 lb/1000 gal
Wine (Curative)		
300-500 ppm	30-50 g/hL	2.5-4.2 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Dissolve Polycel in approximately 20 times its weight of cool water. Mix well and allow to sit for 1 hour. Add mixture to the tank slowly, making sure the addition is thoroughly blended into the juice or wine being treated. Depending upon the wine, Polycel may take up to a week to settle out. PVPP is intended as a processing aid.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking: Cold settling for juice, young wines post early racking	Contact Time: 1-2 weeks	Impact: Oxidation control, removal of bitter compounds
---	-------------------------	---

PVPP

For treatment of pinking or browning, removal of bitter compounds
White, Rosé

#30-15053P 1 kg \$43.00

PVPP (polyvinylpyrrolidone) is used to prevent and treat oxidation, and to remove bitter compounds.

VINPUR SPECIAL

Milk casein-compound
White, Rosé

#31-15105 1 kg \$52.00

Vinpur Special® is renowned for the gentle and selective fining effect of milk casein.

Vinpur Special® was developed by a special process, thus creating a macro-porous, easy to wet and highly efficient milk casein compound which does not lead to a change in the usual parameters of wine analysis, but which brings about a significant improvement in colour, clarity, smell and taste.

Vinpur Special® does not require additional filter aids.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Wine		
50–600 ppm	5-60 g/hL	0.42-5 lb/1000 gal

If necessary, a higher dosage can be employed without the risk of overfining.

Usage

Add the amount of Vinpur Special® which has been determined by pretests directly to the vessel under constant stirring. It is not necessary to prepare a slurry first. Stir intensively for 20–30 minutes so that Vinpur Special® is thoroughly distributed. Allow to settle for 2–3 hours. Stir again intensively for 20–30 minutes. Let settle overnight and rack.

Storage

Store in a cool, dry environment and away from foreign odours and humidity. Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking: Wine fining	Contact Time: 2 days	Impact: Diminishes bitterness
-------------------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------------

GELATINS

COLLE PERLE

Gelatin for treatment of astringent wines
Red, White, Fruit

#38-12025 1 L \$8.90

Colle Perle is a hydrolyzed gelatin solution which can be used for clarification as well as for the treatment of astringency in wines. Colle Perle flocculates and settles well. It is particularly useful for hard pressed wines.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

800–1500 ppm	80–150 mL/hL	3.0–5.7 L/1000 gal
--------------	--------------	--------------------

Usage Juice

Add at the beginning of cold settling and mix thoroughly to ensure even distribution. When used in juice Colle Perle should be used in conjunction with bentonite or Gelocolle to improve settling. Racking should be done after 1 week.

Wine

Add and mix vigorously into the wine to ensure thorough distribution. Racking should be done after 1 week. Filtration is possible 48–72 hours after fining with Colle Perle. This is

when filtration is most productive. For wines intended for aging, a second racking 1 week after the first racking will produce the best results.

It is not recommended to leave gelatins in wine for more than 30 days.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking: Cold settling for juice, pre-bentonite addition for wine	Contact Time: 1 week	Impact: Clarification, removal of astringent compounds
--	-------------------------	---

ERBIGEL FLOT

Gelatin for flotation
White, Rosé

#31-15051 25 kg \$418.00

Erbigel Flot is a special gelatin with a high capacity for flocculation and binding of phenols during flotation. The acidic

factor and the bloom value provide a quick binding of phenols and an immediate flocculation.

It is highly efficient even in circumstances with increased phenol content and glucans from botrytis.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

50-150 ppm	5-15 g/hL	0.42-1.2 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

Usage

Pour approximately 5 L cold water into a vessel for every every 5 kg of Erbigel Flot required. Subsequently add the gelatin slowly while stirring intensively and allow a rest period of approximately 20 minutes to swell. Afterwards, mix with 4-5 parts hot water and stir intensively until the gelatin is dissolved. Use up the dissolved gelatin as quickly as possible.

Storage

Protect from humidity and foreign odours. Reseal tightly after opening.

Stage of Winemaking: Juice/must	Contact Time: During flotation	Impact: Clarification
---------------------------------	--------------------------------	-----------------------

INOCOLLE

Gelatin for the treatment of moldy must and to enhance the bouquet of finished wines

White, Rosé, Red, Fruit, Cider

#38-12075	1 L	\$9.10
-----------	-----	--------

Inocolle is a partially hydrolyzed gelatin solution that softens wine while improving aromas and flavors. It can help clarify wine by removing both colloidal and unstable materials.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

White Wines, Rosé, Ciders, or Light Colored Fruit Wines

300-600 ppm	30-60 mL/hL	1.1-2.2 L/1000 gal
-------------	-------------	--------------------

Red Wines

500-1000 ppm	50-100 mL/hL	1.9-3.8 L/1000 gal
--------------	--------------	--------------------

When used with Gelocolle

250-500 ppm	25-50 mL/hL	0.95-1.9 L/1000 gal
-------------	-------------	---------------------

Usage

Juice

Dilute Inocolle 1:1 in water. Introduce into juice gradually while mixing vigorously to assure even treatment. Racking should be done after 1 week. Do not adjust juice acidity with either tartaric or citric acid prior to treatment with Inocolle.

Wine

Dilute Inocolle 1:1 in water. Introduce into wine in conjunction with Gelocolle (pg 118). For enhanced settling and gentler fining, introduce Inocolle into wine 1 hour before adding Gelocolle. Mix vigorously to assure even treatment. Racking should be done after 1 week. Filtration is possible 48-72 hours after treating with Inocolle. This is when filtration is most pro-

ductive. For wines intended for aging, a second racking 1 week after the first racking will produce the best results.

It is not recommended to leave gelatin in wine for more than 30 days.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking: Cold settling for juice, pre-bentonite addition for wine	Contact Time: 1 week	Impact: Clarification and aroma revelation
---	----------------------	--

INOCOLLE EXTRA N1

Gelatin for gentle fining of structured red wines
Red

#38-12080P	1 kg	\$29.00
------------	------	---------

Inocolle Extra N1 is a powdered proprietary formulation of high molecular weight gelatin protein. It can rapidly reduce turbidity, removing colloids which otherwise might precipitate later in the wine.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Wine

50-100 ppm	5-10 g/hL	0.4-0.84 lb/1000 gal
------------	-----------	----------------------

Usage

Mix Inocolle Extra N1 in 5 times its weight in warm water (35-40°C/95-104°F). Mix thoroughly. Introduce gradually into the wine making sure the temperature of the solution is maintained throughout the transfer. Mix vigorously to ensure even treatment. Racking should be done after 1 week.

Note: Maximum clarification is achieved after 1 week. This is when filtration is most productive. For wines to be aged, a second racking 1 week after the first racking will produce the best results. It is not recommended to leave gelatins in wine for more than 30 days.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free environment below 25°C(77°F).

Stage of Winemaking: Wine fining	Contact Time: 1 week	Impact: Clarification & tannin fining
----------------------------------	----------------------	---------------------------------------

INACTIVATED YEAST & BENTONITE BLENDS



CLEAR UP BIO 
 Highly purified yeast cell wall product
 Must, White, Rosé, Red

#37-13455 1 kg \$63.00

Clear Up Bio is a highly-purified yeast cell wall product whose special washing and production process ensures a high absorption capacity of various substances which can have inhibitory or negative sensory impact on the wine. It is also useful in making sensory corrections in the presence of volatile phenols, notably brettanomyces. The third application is Clear Up's ability to increase the inner surface in heavily pre-clarified musts, which results in better yeast dynamics and higher final fermentation gravity in sugar-rich juices.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Sluggish or stuck fermentation	30-40 g/hL
To absorb off-flavours and odour effects	10-30 g/hL
To increase the inner surface	10-20/hL

Usage

Clear Up Bio can be applied to all musts and young wines. For all applications, it is important to ensure that Clear up Bio is well suspended and well distributed. Dilute in 10 L of wine/juice for every 1 kg of Clear Up Bio used.

Minimum contact time is 1–2 hours, and a maximum contact time should not exceed 24 hours.

Storage

Store in a cool and dry place. Open containers must be consumed immediately.

Stage of Winemaking: All	Contact Time: 1-24 hours	Impact: Facilitates fermentation & enhances aromas
-----------------------------	-----------------------------	---

STAFF PICK

ClearUp has helped many customers with the mitigation of smoke taint and brett aromas without having to resort to reverse osmosis. It can also be part of a strategy to deal with reductive/sulfide aromas.—Alan Marks



REDULESS  
 Reduces sulfur off-aromas; OMRI listed
 Red, White, Rosé, Cider

#35-15083 2.5 kg \$203.50

RedulesTM is a unique fining product used to reduce sulfur off-odors such as H₂S and dimethyl sulfide. Its formulation includes bentonite together with other natural elements which are rich in copper. Redules can naturally enhance roundness while treating sulfur problems. It has also been shown to reduce phenol-related defects.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

100–150 ppm	10–15 g/hL	0.8–1.2 lb/1000 gal
-------------	------------	---------------------

Usage

Mix Redules in 10 times its weight of water. Add immediately to the tank. If prepared in advance, re-suspend the product prior to its addition to the tank. Gently mix and rack off or filter after 72 hours. The maximum potential copper transfer, when used according to the recommendation, is 0.02 ppm.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of Winemaking: Post-fermentation	Contact Time: 1-3 days	Impact: Reduction of sulfur off-odors
---	------------------------	--

Fining & Stability

NEW**VINICOMPLEX XS** 

Special polysaccharide preparation to enhance mouthfeel

White, red

#37-13615 | 1 kg | \$335.00

ViniComplex XS is a highly purified polysaccharide preparation derived from premium pure yeast cells.

ViniComplex XS amplifies and improves the sensory impression of wines by enhancement of the mouthfeel. It optimizes the stabilization of the colour pigments (anthocyanin chains) in the juice or wine stage. ViniComplex XS also improves the texture and palate weight in all wines. It can be used during aging or as a refinement before bottling.

Dosage*Bench trials recommended for wine***During aging**

	White, rosé	20-50 ppm	2-5 g/hL	0.17-0.42 lb/1000 gal
	Red	50-80 ppm	5-8 g/hL	0.42-0.67 lb/1000 gal

Prior to bottling

White, rosé	10-20 ppm	1-2 g/hL	0.08-0.17-lb/1000 gal
Red	20-30 ppm	2-3 g/hL	0.17-0.25 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Dissolve in 5 times its weight in wine or water at a temperature of 35-40°C. Add the suspension homogenously into the wine and stir gently.

After adding ViniComplex XS, avoid any filtration within 10 days. The optimal reaction time is 4-6 weeks and the minimal contact time before bottling is 10 days

Storage

Store in a cool and dry place. Open containers must be consumed within one month.

Stage of Winemaking: Post-fermentation or pre-bottling	Contact Time: 10 days minimum	Impact: Mouthfeel enhancement & color stabilization
--	-------------------------------	---

INERT CLARIFYING AGENTS**GELCOLLE** 

Silica gel for improved settling

Red, White, Rosé, Fruit, Cider

#38-12040 | 1 L | \$13.80

Gelocolle is an aqueous solution of suspended silica commonly used in conjunction with gelatins, isinglass and other organic (protein-based) fining agents. It initiates flocculation of fining agents and helps lees compaction. It also reduces the risk of leaving residual protein-based fining agent behind (overfining). Gelocolle can be used for hard-to-filter wines where it helps chelate proteins and other compounds.

Dosage*Bench trials recommended for wine*

200-1000 ppm	20-100 mL/hL	0.75-3.8 L/1000 gal
--------------	--------------	---------------------

Usage

Gelocolle should be added directly into wine 1 hour after addition of protein-based fining agents (gelatin, isinglass, etc.). Mix thoroughly.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Do not refrigerate or freeze! Gelocolle solidifies at temperatures of less than 0°C (32°F). This process is irreversible.

Stage of Winemaking: Wine fining	Contact Time: 1-2 weeks	Impact: Lees compaction
----------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

Note: Use 1.0 mL of Gelocolle to 1.0 mL of gelatin.

HOT MIX SPARKOLLOID

For superior clarification of wine

White, Red, Rosé, Fruit, Cider, Mead

#30-15009 25 lb \$205.00

Hot Mix Sparkolloid® is specially formulated to clarify wine without impacting aroma, body or flavor. It can be used after bentonite or carbon fining to help compact lees. Hot Mix Sparkolloid can be helpful in removing haze left by other fining agents and enhances filterability.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Wine		
125-500 ppm	12-50 g/hL	1.0-4.0 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Heat water to boiling [1-2 gallons of water per pound Hot Mix Sparkolloid (8-15 L/kg)]. Slowly stir in the Hot Mix Sparkolloid. Maintain temperature above 82°C (180°F) while agitating the mixture constantly until all of the translucent globules of clarifier have been dissolved and the mixture is smooth and creamy (approximately 20-30 minutes). While still hot, slowly add the mixture to the wine. This is easily accomplished by adding to a tank being mixed by a tank agitator or by introducing the hot mixture into the line during a tank circulation. Let the wine settle 1 week or more, depending somewhat on the volume of wine involved. Then filter, preferably from the top of the tank.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free and well-ventilated environment below 25°C (77°F). Reseal opened packaging immediately.

Stage of
Winemaking:
Wine clarification

Contact
Time: 1-2
weeks

Impact: Lees
compaction,
filterability
enhancement

KLAR-SOL 30

Alkaline Silica Gel

White, rosé, red

#31-15061 10 kg \$95.00

Klar-Sol 30 is a transparent alkaline silica sol for clarification/fining. The transparency of Klar-Sol 30 is due to an especially small particle size which is responsible for the good clarifying effect on wine and fruit juice. When applied in young wine, the wine should already be separated from the yeast and racked off, as the stirred up yeast inhibits an otherwise thorough settling. Klar-Sol 30 shows excellent clarifying properties and leads to a low volume of lees.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Wine		
200-500 ppm	20-50 mL/hL	0.75-1.9 L/1000 gal

Usage

Shake well before use.

Storage

Store absolutely frost protected.

Stage of
Winemaking: Wine
fining

Contact Time:
1-2 weeks

Impact: Lees
compaction

MANNOPROTEINS, GUM ARABIC AND METATARTARIC ACID FOR STABILITY

FLASHGUM R LIQUIDE

Gum arabic for colloidal protection

Red, White, Rosé, Cider, Mead

#38-12035 | 1 L | \$12.70

Flashgum R Liquide is a gum arabic derived from *Acacia seyal*. This preparation offers colloidal protection and gives perception of sweet and soft characters on the palate. Gum arabic products can help reduce the risk of colloidal deposits in unfiltered bottled wine. Natural polysaccharides reduce astringency and increase feelings of volume and fullness in the mouth. Flashgum R Liquide can provide color protection in rosé and fruit wines.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

400-1200 ppm	40-120 mL/hL	1.5-4.5 L/1000 gal
--------------	--------------	--------------------

Usage

Flashgum R Liquide should be the last commercial product added to the wine. It is best to do inline additions 24-72 hours prior to the final pre-membrane and membrane filtrations. Filterability trials prior to membrane filtration are recommended. If using on wine that is not going to be filtered, add Flashgum R Liquide just prior to bottling.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, odor-free environment at or below 25°C (77°F).

Stage of Winemaking: 24-72 hours Pre-bottling	Contact Time: Indefinitely	Impact: Colloidal protection, sweetness
---	----------------------------	---

INOGUM 300

Gum arabic for colloidal stabilization

White, Rosé, Red, Fruit, Cider, Mead

#38-12070 | 1 L | \$15.50

Inogum 300 is a clear, 25% solution of purified liquid gum arabic derived from *Acacia verek*. Gum arabic products help reduce the risk of colloidal deposits collecting in the bottle in wines bottled without filtration.

Its colloidal protection helps prevent precipitation of unstable colour while preserving flavour and structure.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Wine

400-700 ppm	40-70 mL/hL	1.5-2.65 lb/1000 gal
-------------	-------------	----------------------

Usage

Inogum 300 should be the last commercial product added to a

wine. Ideally it should be added to wine using a dosing pump.

If the wine is to be filtered it is recommended that the additions be done 24-72 hours prior to the membrane filtration and that filterability trials be conducted.

If the wine is not to be filtered Inogum 300 may be used immediately prior to bottling.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, well-ventilated environment at temperatures less than 25°C (77°F).

Stage of Winemaking: 24-72 h Pre-bottling	Contact Time: Indefinitely	Impact: Colloidal stabilization
---	----------------------------	---------------------------------

INOSTAB MES

Carboxymethylcellulose (CMC)

White

#38-12740 | 10 L | \$119.00

INOSTAB MES is a highly purified cellulose gum solubilized at 5% in water. INOSTAB MES delays the formation of tartaric salts (both potassium and calcium) in wine under the principle of stopping the crystal growth by "coating" their surface.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Wine

0.8-2 mL/L

Usage

Dilute in 2 x its volume of wine, then add to vessel. Mix well. In some cases, INOSTAB MES can create a loss of filterability of wine. Bench trials are recommended to decide if INOSTAB MES must be added before or after filtration. Used on red or rosé wine, INOSTAB MES can cause a loss of colour by precipitation, especially at low temperature. Wine to be treated must be protein stable.

Storage

Store in odourless and dry premises between the temperature of 5° and 25°C. Once opened, the product must be used rapidly and cannot be conserved.

Stage of Winemaking: Pre-bottling	Contact Time: Indefinitely	Impact: Inhibits potassium tartrate precipitation
-----------------------------------	----------------------------	---


METAGUM
 Metatartaric acid and gum arabic
 White, Rosé, Red

#31-15073 1 kg \$34.00

A blend of highly esterified metatartaric acid and gum arabic, Metagum aids in the prevention of crystal precipitation. It increases crystal stability, even at higher storage temperatures, improves organoleptic properties and can improve colour stability in red and rosé wines.

Dosage

Bench trial recommended for wine

Wine		
100 ppm	10 g/hL	0.84 lb/1000 gal

Usage

Dilute in 20 x wine under constant stirring. Allow to settle for several minutes and then stir again to achieve complete dissolution. Add to the wine and mix thoroughly. Dose Metagum at least 2-3 days before bottling, ensuring that wine is stirred again immediately before bottle filling.

Storage

MetaGum® is hygroscopic and has to be protected from moisture, also from air moisture. Reseal opened packaging immediately, seal tightly and use within a short time.

Stage of Winemaking: Pre-bottling	Contact Time: Indefinitely	Impact: Promotes tartrate stability
--------------------------------------	-------------------------------	--


METARTARIC ACID

#38-12005 1 kg \$27.00

Added to wine prior bottling, or to sparkling wine prior disgorging, Metatartaric Acid will prevent the risk of tartaric precipitation.

Dosage

Still Wine

10 g/hL (26 mL of solution)

Disgorging Liqueur (Sparkling Wines)

7.5 g for 100 bottles (20 mL of solution)

Usage

24 hours prior use, prepare a solution of Metatartaric Acid at 375 g/L. Filter the solution before use.

Dissolution must be made exclusively in cold water. Dissolution in hot water would generate the immediate hydrolysis of Metatartaric Acid. As a result, efficiency would be lost, and could moreover increase the risk of tartaric precipitation.

In solution: Add the necessary quantity of metatartaric acid solution to your wines or finishing liqueur. Thorough blending is essential.

Storage

Store the original unopened packs in a dry and odourless room at a temperature between 5 and 25°C. Metatartaric Acid in solution will preserve well at + 4°C during a maximum of 15 days.

Stage of Winemaking: Pre-bottling	Contact Time: Indefinitely	Impact: Promotes tartrate stability
--------------------------------------	-------------------------------	--


ULTIMA FRESH

Mannoprotein/gum arabic with positive impact on stability and perceived volume
 White, Red

#38-12275 1 kg \$145.00

UltiMA Fresh is a proprietary blend of specific mannoproteins together with gum arabic. It has been shown to have a volume enhancing effect on red and white wines, while also reducing perceptions of bitterness and acidity. Bench trials are highly recommended and allow the winemaker to fine tune use of UltiMA Fresh for optimal results.

It is a fully soluble product. If the wine is not to be filtered, it may be used immediately prior to bottling. Gum arabic and mannoproteins both have some stabilizing effects on wine, though the addition of this product is not a replacement for good winemaking practice and thorough analysis.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

150-300 ppm	15-30 g/hL	1.2-2.4 lb/1000 gal
-------------	------------	---------------------

Usage

Add UltiMA Soft by mixing with 10 times its weight of water. UltiMA Soft should be the last commercial product added to the wine. Ideally it should be added to the wine using a dosing pump. If the wine is to be filtered, it is recommended that the addition be done 24-72 hours before the membrane filtration and that filterability trials be conducted prior to filtration.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, well-ventilated environment with temperatures less than 25°C(77°F).

Stage of Winemaking: 24-72 h before bottling	Contact Time: Indefinitely	Impact: Enhances volume & reduces bitterness and acidity
---	-------------------------------	--


ULTIMA SOFT

Mannoprotein/gum arabic with positive impact on stability and perceived softness and volume
 White, Red

#38-12270 1 kg \$148.00

UltiMA Soft is a unique blend of mannoproteins and gum arabic. On white wines, UltiMA Soft can soften, enhance body, add

length, and lower astringency. On red wines, it helps maintain fruity aromas while helping to round out the mid-palate. If the wine is not to be filtered, this fully soluble product can be added immediately prior to bottling. Bench trials are recommended. Gum arabic and mannoproteins both have some stabilizing effects on wine, though the addition of this product is not a replacement for good winemaking practice or thorough analysis.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

150–300 ppm	15–30 g/hL	1.2–2.4 lb/1000 gal
-------------	------------	---------------------

Usage

Add UltiMA Soft by mixing with 10 times its weight of water. UltiMA Soft should be the last commercial product added to

the wine. Ideally it should be added to the wine using a dosing pump. If the wine is to be filtered, it is recommended that the addition be done 24–72 hours before the membrane filtration and that filterability trials be conducted prior to filtration.

Storage

Dated expiration. Store in a dry, well-ventilated environment with temperatures less than 25°C(77°F).

Stage of Winemaking: 24-72 hours pre-bottling	Contact Time: Indefinitely	Impact: Balancing and softening
--	-------------------------------	------------------------------------

COPPER CITRATE



Copper citrate preparation for the treatment of sulphide off odours

#31-15135	1 kg	\$43.00
-----------	------	---------

An innovative copper citrate preparation developed for the elimination of sulphide off-flavours, including hydrogen sulphide odours in wine and fruit wine. Kupzit® contains 2% copper citrate and reacts quickly and specifically with sulphurous, disagreeably smelling compounds such as hydrogen sulphide and mercaptans. These compounds are precipitated out, and when dosed accurately, insignificantly increase the copper content of the beverage.

Dosage

Bench trials recommended for wine

Generally dose rates are 5–20 g/100 L (50–200 ppm; 0.42–1.68 lb/1000 gal). However in some cases up to 50g/hL (500 ppm; 4.2 lb/1000 gal) can be applied.

Usage

Prepare a slurry of Kupzit® and wine in a ratio of 1:10. Then mix into wine and stir thoroughly for even distribution. The reaction is completed within a few minutes after addition.

Separation of the lees/sediments is conducted by filtration within 1–2 days.

When applied properly, the copper content is not, or only slightly increased, which means in most cases after the Kupzit® treatment, blue fining is not required. Application can be conducted either separately or combined with clarification/fining. In case of a combined fining, Kupzit® is added as first component.

Storage

Store in a dry and light-protected environment. Protect from foreign odours. Reseal opened packaging tightly.

Stage of Winemaking: Wine fining	Contact Time: 1-2 days	Impact: Reduction of sulfur off-odors
-------------------------------------	---------------------------	--

Fining & Stability

FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS: FINING & STABILITY

Do I need to run bench trials before I use a fining agent?

Yes. Bench trials are essential to determine proper dosing, efficiency, and outcome in the wine. Each fining product works by a different mechanism and will react to each wine differently. Bench trials and cellar additions should be prepared and used the same way (same temperature, same mixing style, etc.). If bench trials are not performed, the winemaker may risk under or over fining and could harm the wine.

What are the main factors that influence how well fining works?

Fining can be a delicate operation. Product preparation and addition, product concentration, temperature, product age, pH, metal content and previous fining treatments are all factors that can influence the effectiveness of fining. It is important to follow the manufacturer’s instructions and maintain accuracy when using fining products.

What is the best way to add fining agents?

There are several ways to add fining agents. Add the fining agent to the tank while mixing with a Guth agitator, dosing into a recirculation pump setup with a stand-alone dosing machine or with a Mazzei injector (see scottlabsltd.com for more information).



CLEANING

BENEFITS OF AIRD® PRODUCTS

- Specially formulated products for the wine industry
- Significant water savings — no citric rinse is required
- Non-dusting product
- Innovative BUILT FORMULA for more effective cleaning
- Effective at low doses over wide temperature ranges
- Does not require hazardous shipping
- No chlorine, other halogens, phosphates, silicates or fillers
- Safer and lower environmental impact than bulk chemical cleaners

WATER SAVINGS WITH AIRD PRODUCTS

AIRD PROCESS VS CLASSIC METHOD

DUE TO ITS UNIQUE FORMULATION, AIRD PRODUCTS CAN RESULT IN UP TO 50% WATER SAVINGS.*

AIRD Process	Water Used*	Classic Method	Water Used*
Rinse	100 gallons	Rinse	100 gallons
AIRD Product	200 gallons	Caustic	200 gallons
Short Rinse	100 gallons	Long Rinse	200 gallons
TOTAL	400 gallons	Citric	200 gallons
		Rinse	100 gallons
		TOTAL	800 gallons

*The chart shows a common cleaning procedure for a 2,000 gallon tank cleaning. *Not including potential reuse of AIRD solutions. Actual water savings may be greater.*

CHOOSING CLEANING PRODUCTS FOR SUCCESS

◆ Highly Recommended ◊ Recommended	Cleaning Agents		
	Cleanskin	Destainex	Oak Restorer
Page#	124	124	124
Dosage	1.0-4.0% w/v	0.5-1.5% w/v	1.0-2.0% w/v
Water temperature for use	68-140°F 20-60°C	104-140°F 40-60°C	68-86°F 20-30°C
pH (1% solution)	~11.3	~10.8	~10.65
Removes tartrates	◆	◊	◆
Removes color	◊	◆	◆
Microbial neutralizing		◊	◆
General purpose cleaning	◊	◆	
Barrel cleaning			◆

CLEANING AGENTS

CLEANSKIN-K

Multi-purpose cleaner and tartrate remover

Tanks and Equipment

#86-55111 5 kg \$44.00

CLEANSKIN

#86-55110 5 kg \$38.00

Cleanskin is a 100% active, water soluble, multi-purpose potassium-based cleaning product for use in the winery. This carbonate formulation uses the power of oxygen to effectively clean stainless steel and associated materials. Cleanskin can be used in tanks, presses, destemmers, juice channels and more to remove tartrate crystals. Secondly, it is effective at removing wine color, protein and organic soils. In addition to the potassium carbonate, Cleanskin contains proprietary percarbonates, chelation and sequestering aids, polysurfactants and a rinse aid, to leave your surfaces bright, clean, neutral and spot free.

Dosage

1.0–4.0% w/v	10–40 g/L	1.3–5.4 oz/gal
--------------	-----------	----------------

DESTAINEX-LF (LOW FOAMING)

Multi-purpose oxidizing cleaner for organic soils and molds

Bottling systems, winery surfaces, lines, equipment and difficult to rinse systems

#86-55121 5 kg \$42.00

DESTAINEX

#86-55120 5 kg \$42.00

Destainex is a proprietary sodium percarbonate based cleaning agents with microbial neutralizing abilities. This highly effective formulation can be used at low levels to remove wine color, protein stains, mold, mildew, and biofilms from wine contact surfaces such as: stainless steel, galvanized metals, concrete, polyethylene (low and high density), polypropylene, plastics, flexible hoses, glass and powder-coated surfaces.

Destainex can be used in both automated (CIP) and manual systems. The sodium percarbonate in Destainex is complemented with proprietary surfactants and chelation agents, water conditioning materials and rinse aids for a bright, clean and spot free neutral surface.

Dosage

0.5–1.5% w/v	5–15 g/L	0.7–2.0 oz/gal
--------------	----------	----------------

OAK RESTORER

Oak cleaner and refresher

Barrels, staves and oak chips

#86-55103 5 kg \$43.00

Oak Restorer products are proprietary cleaners formulated for use on oak surfaces. These products were developed on behalf of winery clients in Australia. These buffered carbonate blends also contain bicarbonates and surfactants to effectively remove tartrate build-up, color, tannin and protein residues, thereby extending the working life of barrels, puncheons, redwood tanks and staves. Oak Restorers are single process cleaning agents requiring only a water rinse. No subsequent neutralization is required. Oak Restorers leave your wooden surfaces refreshed, odorless and pH neutral.

Dosage

0.5–2.0% w/v	5–20 g/L	0.7–2.7 oz/gal
--------------	----------	----------------

WINEGLASS

Cleaner for cellar and tasting room glassware

#86-55150 5 kg \$47.00

Wineglass is a liquid detergent for wine tasting room and cellar glassware with high-quality rinsing properties. Wineglass is safe to use either manually or in a dishwasher.

Dosage

0.05–2.0% w/v	0.5–20 g/L	0.07–2.7 oz/gal
---------------	------------	-----------------

INSTRUCTIONS FOR CLEANING PRODUCTS

Consult the chart on page 123 for water temperature requirements of each product. Cleaning is most effective when soft or treated water is used.

Prepare appropriate volume of potable water (typically 10% of vessel volume you are cleaning), accurately measuring the correct weight of the cleaner. Slowly add the powder into the water, mixing until a consistent solution is obtained. Initially the prepared solution will appear milky, but will clarify. Once the solution has clarified it is ready for use. Products can be used manually or with automated CIP systems. Contact time is based on water temperature and quality, amount of product used and turbulence of contact.

Storage: Store in a dry, odor-free environment between 10–20°C (50–68°F) away from sunlight.

BASIC WINEMAKING PRODUCTS

ACIDITY MANAGEMENT

ACIDIFICATION

30-15053J	Ascorbic Acid	500 g	\$18.50
30-15053G	Citric Acid	1 kg	\$9.95
30-15004	Citric Acid	25 kg	\$141.25
30-15053M	Malic Acid	1 kg	\$8.95
30-15008	Malic Acid	25 kg	\$197.50
30-15053F	Tartaric Acid	1 kg	\$15.85
30-15005	Tartaric Acid	25 kg	\$296.25

DEACIDIFICATION

30-15006	Calcium Carbonate	22.7 kg	\$160.00
30-15030A	Potassium Bicarbonate	22.7 kg	\$196.00
30-15053N	Potassium Bitartrate	1 kg	\$19.50
30-15030	Potassium Bitartrate	25 kg	\$327.50
31-15005	Neoantacid	25 kg	\$326.25

NEOANTIACID ERBSLÖH

Special lime for double-salt deacidification

#31-15005 ∴ 25 kg ∴ \$326.25

A specially selected lime for double-salt deacidification, Neoantacid is composed of precipitated, chemically pure calcium carbonate (E170).

Useful in the double-salt deacidification of must/grape juice and young wine to reduce malic acid and tartaric acid at the same time.

Dosage

To remove 1 ‰ or 1 g/L of acid, 67 g of Neoantacid is required per hL of beverage to be deacidified.

Usage

The total Neoantacid quantity needed is mixed with some must/wine and the resulting paste is added to the tank as first component. Only then the determined partial quantity of must or wine to be treated is allowed to run in. To determine the amount of Neoantacid required and the partial quantities of must or wine, please refer to the Neoantacid deacidification table available on www.scottlabsltd.com. After stirring briefly (5–15 minutes), the precipitated sediment can be separated by filtration (best by kieselguhr filter, without kieselguhr dosage). Afterwards, mix the residual partial quantity with the deacidified portion.

Storage

Protect from odour and humidity. Opened packaging must be resealed immediately and tightly.

MICROBIAL CONTROL

INODOSE TABLETS

Effervescent sulfur dioxide tablets

#38-12068	2 g (48/box)	\$22.70
#38-12069	5 g (42/box)	\$28.95

Note: Volume discounts are available. Please contact us for details.

Inodose Tablets are a blend of potassium metabisulfite and potassium bicarbonate. They are packaged in 2 g and 5 g dosage levels. As they dissolve into must or wine, the tablets release a precise dose of SO₂. The effervescent action of the bicarbonate provides mixing in barrels or small tanks while reducing time and labor needed for stirring. The easy-to-use tablet helps prevent overdose problems associated with traditional forms of SO₂. Sealed strip packages keep unused tablets fresh for optimal efficacy. The potassium bicarbonate fraction in these tablets has little or no effect on pH.

Dosage

Inodose Tablets Conversion Chart—
PPM of Total Sulfur Dioxide

SO ₂ Dose	1 Liter	1 Gallon	60 Gallons	100 Gallons	1000 Gallons
2 g	2,000	529	9	5	0.5
5 g	5,000	1,321	22	13	1.3
100 g	100,000	26,420	440	264	26.4
400 g	400,000	105,680	1,761	1,057	106

Note: The SO₂ products contribute a precise dose of pure SO₂ when added to the wine, measured as total SO₂. These products are blends of potassium metabisulfite and potassium bicarbonate and weigh more than 2 g, 5 g, etc.

Usage

Various applications include:

- Add to gondolas or picking bins to inhibit oxidation of grapes and juice, especially from *Botrytis* or mold.
- Add during transport of must or juice.
- To inhibit indigenous yeast and bacteria.
- Add in tanks before or after fermentation.
- Add directly into barrels after malolactic fermentation.
- To make SO₂ additions to wine during aging.

Storage

Store in a dry, well-ventilated environment at temperatures below 25°C (77°F). Once the pack has been opened it should be used immediately.

POTASSIUM METABISULFITE

#30-15053	1 kg	\$7.80
#30-15019	25 kg	\$153.75

Potassium metabisulfite can be used throughout the wine-making process from grape receipt to finished wine.

SULFUR DISCS (5 g)

#38-12645	1 kg	\$20.50
-----------	------	---------

5 g sulfur discs protect empty barrels from microbial infections.

POTASSIUM SORBATE

#30-15053B	1 kg	\$14.75
#30-15017	22.7 kg	\$244.00

Potassium sorbate prevents refermentation of wines with residual sugars, when used in conjunction with sulfur dioxide.



FILTRATION

Scott Laboratories' expertise in wine filtration dates back to the 1940s. Though it began with filter sheets, today it extends to virtually every stage in filtration — from juice clarification to membranes for bottling lines.

Whether you are a small or large producer, Scott Laboratories has a full range of filtration equipment and media to suit your needs.



SHEET FILTRATION

FILTER SHEETS

Simple to use and inexpensive, filter sheets are still useful for achieving different levels of retention. Available in a large selection of grades, we offer 40 x 40 cm and 60 x 60 cm. Most grades have a cellulose backing along with diatomaceous earth, perlite, or resin substrate. Depending upon the application, the sheets can be utilized to remove light or very heavy solids.

Available grades:

- EKS, EK1, EK, KS50, KS80, K100, K150, K200, K250, K300, K700, K800, K900, T1500

SHEET FILTER

Standard and combination/recessed models available for either low or high solids. Available in 40 x 40 cm and 60 x 60 cm with a capability to receive a varying number of plates. Stainless steel, Noryl plastic, or Rislan plates are available.



LENTICULAR FILTRATION

LENTICULAR MEDIA

With a massive amount of surface area packed into a tight footprint, lenticular media take the place of filter sheets. Instead of a large plate and frame style assembly, the media is tightly arranged in a vertical format for optimum dirt holding capacity. The media can also be quickly and easily regenerated to cut down on filtration time. A large selection of grades are available in both 12" and 16" diameter.

Available sizes:

- 12" (1.8m²) & 16" (5m²)

Available grades:

- EK, .5um, 1um, 2um, 2.5um, 3um, 7um

LENTICULAR HOUSING

- Available in 12" and 16" diameter and are modular to allow for up to four high.



CARTRIDGE FILTRATION

CARTRIDGE

Whether you want the highest level of microbial retention, or a selective finish, we offer a wide range of grades. Cartridges can be used for small or large batches depending on the housing they are used with. With the correct grade, water purification can also be achieved.

Available grades:

On Pall 

30" .20, .45, .65, 1um

20" .45

10" .45, 1um

On Scott Cart 

30" .20, .45, .65, 1 um

CARTRIDGE HOUSING

Multiple round, cartridge housings are available in 1, 3, 7, 12, and 15.



PRESSURE LEAF FILTRATION

Considered the work horses of the wine and brewing industry, pressure leaf filtration systems are available in vertical or horizontal format. From 2 meters of surface area up to 100, no other filtration system can offer as much flow and versatility for the price.

CROSSFLOW FILTRATION

CROSSFLOW FILTER

Instead of doing multiple filtrations with different grades of media, crossflow filtration offers the power filtering in a single step. Keeping solids in suspension the machine is able to run for longer durations of time than would have fouled a traditional depth media filter. Ideal for preparing wine, cider, and mead for absolute pre-bottle filtration.

We are the proud exclusive distributor to of Pall crossflow and high solids recovery units to the Canadian wine industry.

PLUMA SELECTIVE DEPTH MEDIA FILTRATION

New from Velo Acciai is the PLUMA which offers the power of crossflow automation but with the flexibility of depth media. Using specially designed depth media the system can be loaded with multiple grades for selective retention. Operating at lower pressure the process is gentler and requires less power.

LEES-STOP HIGH SOLIDS LEES RECOVERY SYSTEM

Also new from Velo Acciai is the LEES-STOP filtration system capable of processing juice and wine lees with up to 45% incoming solids. Utilizing the power of crossflow technology along with large diameter, sintered stainless elements the system can recover very high quality results that were previously difficult to achieve. Available in semi and fully automatic versions.

TRUB EX NEU

Cellulose product used as pressing aid for processing lees

#31-15255 10 kg \$93.00

Trub-ex Neu is a cellulose product which can be used as a pressing aid for mashes with weak structure or for the processing of lees/deposits (especially for small amounts).

Trub-ex Neu is a very voluminous and structure-giving cellulose with long fibres. It has a high liquid absorbing capacity and a good pressability. Liquids can be sucked up first and then released by pressing. Sediment particles are retained thereby by the fibrous structure of the cellulose and a good degree of clarification is obtained.

Dosage

Dependent on the liquid portion of the press mash or of the lees to be processed, 1–3 kg Trub-ex Neu/100 kg mash or 100 L lees/deposits are applied. The fibres are picked from the bale and should then be swelled in liquid. Allow a swelling time of about 2 minutes. Preswelling is advisable, since by preswelling, mixing-in and distribution of the fibres is facilitated. If this is not possible, the fibres can also be added directly to the mash, or stirred into the lees/sediments.

Usage

Trub-ex Neu as pressing aid

Through the voluminous and long fibres of Trub-ex Neu a drainage in the press cake is obtained and thus the cake structure is improved. This is of particular importance for fruits with a weak structure of solid matter, with problematic grape mashes and stored fruits, all of which are very difficult to press. By Trub-ex Neu application pressing time is reduced, yield and clarification degree are increased.

Trub-ex Neu for lees processing

Trub-ex Neu is added to the lees/deposits. The fibres absorb the liquid and thus bind the sediment particles. This mixture can subsequently be pressed out easily and a well clarified product is obtained. Trub-ex Neu is particularly suitable for the processing of deacidification lees and lees from clearing of the must/grape juice. By clarification an extraction of undesirable taste-giving agents is prevented.

Storage

Protect against the influences of odour and humidity. Reseal opened packaging units immediately.

Disposal

Trub-ex Neu is completely biodegradable (100% biomass). In dependence on the processed material, the product can be disposed of, or composted in an environmentally friendly manner.



CLOSURES

NATURAL CORKS

Scott Labs started to be involved in the cork market more than 40 years ago and is now the senior North American vendor of cork closures. Scott Labs sources cork directly from independent, medium sized producers in Portugal. Scott's buying arm in Portugal is very selective, and requires stringent quality protocols on the part of the producers. Every lot from every supplier is kept separate in Portugal.

Discrete lots remain discrete. Incoming lots are never re-washed or blended. Traceability is maximized. Quality controls (including SPME testing for TCA) are done on every lot. A second quality testing (including SPME) is done in North America. No corks are accepted until they pass testing here.

Scott Labs' independence works entirely in favor of our customers by allowing us to optimize Quality and Value without the pressure of off loading sub-par product. Try ScottCork with your next bottling and experience the Quality of Independence firsthand.



STERISUN WASH CORK

These natural corks have received a light hydrogen peroxide and water wash followed by neutralizing rinses. Corks are then dried to a moisture level between 5 and 8%.

Lengths: 54 mm (2 1/4"), 49 mm (2"), 45 mm (1 3/4"), 38 mm (1 1/2")

Diameter: 24 mm (±0.5)

Qualities: USS, US+, US, UFS, UF, UFB, UFB1, UFBB, UFB4

Minimum Order Quantity: 1000

Branding options available



NATURAL WASH CORKS

Lengths: 54 mm (2 1/4"), 49 mm (2"), 45 mm (1 3/4"), 38 mm (1 1/2")

Diameter: 24 mm (±0.5)

Qualities: USS, US+, US, UFS, UF, UFB, UFB1, UFBB, UFB4

Minimum Order Quantity: 1000

Branding options available



TECHNICAL CORKS

ONE+ONE CORKS

Combining natural cork ends with an agglomerated middle makes this cork an economic alternative.

Lengths: 45 mm (1 3/4"), 38 mm (1 1/2")

Diameter: 23.5 mm

Qualities: US (A), UF (B), UFB1 (C)

Minimum Order Quantity: 1000



SCOTT MICRO-AGGLO CORKS

The Scott Micro-Agglo stopper is the latest in new-generation technical stoppers, developed from natural cork using cutting-edge technology.

Scott Micro-Agglo corks are available in two separate grades: Scott Micro and Scott Micro Plus. Ideal for early-to-drink wines, the structural stability of this cork provides value and security.

Standard Dimensions: 44 mm (±1) x 24 mm (±0.4)

Ovalization: 0.3 mm

Moisture: 4%–9%

Specific Weight: 240–320 kg/m³

Extraction Force: 20–40 daN

Peroxide Content: 0.1 mg/stopper

Dust Content: 3 mg/stopper

Oxygen Transfer Rate: (12 months): 1.2 mg/stopper

Oxygen Transfer Rate: (24 months): 1.3 mg/stopper

TCA: ≤ 1 ppt (Scott Micro) / ≤ 0.5 ppt (ScottMicro Plus)

Minimum Order Quantity: 1000

Branding options available



SPARKLING WINE CLOSURES

CHAMPAGNE CORKS

Our Champagne corks are produced by Relvas Cortiças, a family company dedicated to quality. From the cork forest to the bottle, Relvas Cortiças controls each factor in champagne cork manufacture.

Relvas Cortiças purchases and stores its own raw material in the Alentejo region of Portugal. Raw cork processing is done at Relvas' state of the art facility in the region. Moistures are tightly controlled at this stage to minimize any potential for problems later.

Discs are punched between 24 and 48 hours after boiling the raw materials. This dramatically reduces the potential for mold and consequential TCA. Using a battery of Relvas designed machines, over

150 million pieces are produced annually. All stoppers are individually molded, while quality control occurs at each step of the process.

Customers include the most prestigious houses on five continents.

Length: 47 mm

Diameter: 30 mm

Qualities: 2S, 2F

Minimum Order Quantity: 1000

Branding options available for a minimal order of 10 000 pieces



WIREHOODS

Standard wirehoods with free belt and a traditional twist finish. These wirehoods are only for use with natural Champagne corks. The wire is galvanized to protect against corrosion.

Availabilities:

38CL, gold disc & silver wire, finished disc size: 26.5 mm

38CL, black disc & black wire, finished disc size: 26.5 mm

Minimum Order Quantity: 2700 wirehoods

Branding options available



STELVIN® SCREWCAPS



Scott Labs has recently partnered with Amcor to offer you their global best-in-class Stelvin® brand of screwcaps. Stelvin®, the original screwcap developed more than 40 years ago, is the market reference.

The Stelvin® screwcap uses specific liners that respect the ageing process and deliver uncompromised flavours and aromas. It is TCA free and guarantees no leakage. A wide range of colors and customization options are available.

Characteristics: 30x60 mm

Diameter: 29.7 mm ± 0.2

Height: 59.9 mm + 0.2, -0.3

BOTTLE SPECIFICATIONS

BVS finish European Standard BVP - GME 30.13

BVS finish US Standard - GPI - 1680-03

LINERS

SaranTin: low permeability

Saranex: high permeability

Pressure: can withstand up to 6 bars internal pressure

MINIMUM ORDER QUANTITY

Stock screwcaps: 1 box (1350 closures)

Customized screwcaps: 3 pallets (101 250 closures)



FRUIT WINES & MEAD

Making wine from sources other than grapes can be quite different and can pose many challenges. Numerous tools used in grape fermentation can also be utilized in fruit or mead fermentation.

These tools can help the winemaker create a better product and ultimately enhance product longevity. The following information has been compiled to highlight our recommendations.

CHOOSING PRODUCTS FOR FRUIT WINES AND MEAD

◆ Highly Recommended

◊ Recommended

Yeast	Fruit	Mead	Page#
Lalvin 71B™	◆		17
CVW5™	◆	◆	21
Lalvin DV10™	◆	◆	22
Lalvin EC1118™	◆	◆	22
Lalvin ICV D47™	◆		25
Lalvin K1 (V1116)™	◆	◆	27
Lalvin ICV OKAY™	◆		25
Lalvin QA23™	◆	◆	30
Lalvin R2™	◆		30
Lalvin Sensy™	◆		32
VIN 13	◆	◆	34

Nutrients

Go-Ferm Protect Evolution™	◆	◆	49
Fermaid K™	◆	◆	52
Fermaid O™	◆	◆	53

Malolactic Bacteria

Enoferm Alpha™	◆		66
Lalvin MBR 31™	◆		66
PN4™	◆		67
Lalvin VP41™	◆		67

Enzymes

Scottzyme® BG	◆		99
Scottzyme® HC	◆		101
Scottzyme® KS	◆		101
Scottzyme® KS Plus	◆		102
Scottzyme® Pec5L	◆		102

Tannins	Fruit	Mead	Page#
ScottTan™ FT Blanc	◆		79
ScottTan™ FT Blanc Citrus	◆	◆	79
ScottTan™ FT Blanc Soft	◆	◆	80
ScottTan™ FT ColorMax	◆		80
ScottTan™ FT Rouge	◆		80
ScottTan™ FT Rouge Berry	◆		81
ScottTan™ FT Rouge Soft	◆		81
ScottTan™ Radiance	◆		86

Fining Agents/Stability

Bentolact S	◆		113
Caséinate de potassium	◆		114
Colle Perle	◆		115
Freshprotect	◆	◊	113
Fermobent	◆		111
Flashgum R Liquide	◆	◆	120
Gelocolle	◆	◆	118
Hot Mix Sparkolloid NF	◆	◆	119
Inocolle	◆		116
NaCalit	◆		112
Polycacel	◆		114
Redules™	◆	◆	117

Yeast Derivative Nutrients

Glutastar™	◆	◆	58
ICV Noblesse™	◆	◆	61
Opti-MUM Red™	◆		59
Opti-RED™	◆		60
Opti-WHITE™	◆	◆	60

SELECTING PRODUCTS FOR SUCCESS IN FRUIT WINES & MEAD

YEAST	NUTRIENTS	YEAST DERIVATIVE NUTRIENTS	MALOLACTIC BACTERIA
<p>Using a selected yeast strain can maximize the positive attributes that come with that strain (e.g., mouthfeel, complexity, aromas, fermentation kinetics), while avoiding unpleasant aromas and poor fermentation kinetics that may come with a “wild” strain. The key to yeast choice is matching it to the wine style, and more importantly, the fermentation conditions. Proper rehydration and acclimatization of the selected yeast strain is essential.</p>	<p>Fruit wines and mead are notorious for having low nutrient content. Proper nutrition for both yeast and malolactic bacteria is essential to ensure good fermentation kinetics, with positive flavor and aroma profiles. Nutrients can also help to avoid stuck or prolonged fermentations and H₂S and VA problems.</p>	<p>Glutastar and Opti-WHITE are used either pre-fermentation or early in the fermentation to increase mouthfeel, help avoid browning and protect freshness and aromas during aging. Opti-RED and Opti-MUM Red are high in polyphenol reactive polysaccharides. Add at the onset of fermentation to enhance mouthfeel and to help stabilize color. Noblesse can be used to improve the perception of fruit and roundness and softness in the finish. It may be added at the onset or near the end of fermentation.</p>	<p>Malolactic fermentation can soften wines made from fruit high in malic acid. Many fruits have unbalanced acid profiles and the resulting wine may have a very low pH. Be sure to choose a bacteria strain that works under the conditions of the fruit. If the winemaker’s goal is to reduce acid without adding flavor/aroma characteristics, then a neutral strain should be used. Other strains can produce subtle changes in flavor and/or texture.</p>
TANNINS	ENZYMES	FINING AGENTS	MICROBIAL CONTROL
<p>Tannins help give wine its structure and contribute to its longevity. Honey and some types of fruit contain very little natural tannin. Enological tannins can be used to add structure and enhance flavor and aroma. They reduce the risk of oxidation and help stabilize wine color. FT Blanc Soft adds to the midpalate texture without darkening lighter colored fruit wines and meads. For darker meads and fruit wine, there is a whole array of complex tannins derived from oak, exotic wood, grape skins and seeds, and more. For color stabilization, there is FT ColorMax, which is most effective when used in conjunction with FT Rouge or FR Rouge Soft. Onyx, Radiance, and Royal are ideal tannins for a finishing touch, even just before bottling.</p>	<p>All fresh fruit contains pectin. For many fruits, excess pectin can be responsible for inadequate juice extraction, lack of clarity, slow sedimentation and poor filterability. Pectinases break down pectin. When pectinases are used at pressing, they result in the release of more juice. At the juice stage, enzymes speed settling of solids prior to racking and fermentation. In finished wine, pectinases aid filterability and final clarification. For most fruit wines, a combination of Pec5L and HC will work for most situations. For certain difficult situations, such as fruit compromised by rot, stronger enzymes like KS or MMX may be necessary. Both of these should only be used on juice or wine according to directions. Some enzymes, such as BG and Revelation Aroma, release aromas that are bound to sugars, thereby increasing the aromatic intensity of the wine.</p>	<p>Most fining of fruit wine and mead is done for clarification. The fining agents pull minute particles together. The heavier particles then settle faster and form a more compact sediment. Hot Mix Sparkolloid is very effective at clarifying the finished wine. Fining agents can also be used to remove oxidized phenolic compounds from young wines. Caséinate de Potassium (casein) and Polycel (PVPP) are effective at removing the bitterness and browning caused by oxidation of young wines. Reduless is used to treat wines suffering from reduced sulfur compounds (e.g., H₂S). For fruit wines subject to protein instability, bentonite fining is the only way to remove the unstable proteins.</p>	<p>Sulfur dioxide (SO₂) can be used to protect wine quality against microbial spoilage. Although its primary use is microbial control, SO₂ also helps reduce the risk of oxidation. Inodose SO₂ Tablets are pre-measured, and no mixing is necessary once added to the wine.</p>

GENERAL TOOLS

CALCULATIONS AND CONVERSIONS

VOLUME CONVERSIONS

mL = milliliter, fl oz = fluid ounce, gal = gallon,
L = liter, hL = hectoliter

1 mL = 0.035 fl oz
1 fl oz = 30 mL
1 L = 1000 mL
1 L = 0.2642 gal
1 gal = 3785 mL
1 gal = 3.785 L
1 hL = 100 L
1 hL = 26.4 gal

MASS CONVERSIONS

mg = milligram, g = gram, kg = kilogram, lb = pound

1 kg = 1000 g
1 kg = 2.205 lb
1 g = 1000 mg
1 lb = 453.6 g
1 lb = 0.4536 kg
1 metric ton = 1000 kg
1 metric ton = 2205 lb
1 US ton = 2000 lb
1 US ton = 907 kg

INTERNET CONVERSION PROGRAMS

www.onlineconversion.com

www.wineadds.com

www.winebusiness.com/tools

TEMPERATURE CONVERSIONS

F° = Degree Fahrenheit C° → F° = (C° x 9/5) + 32	F°	0	32	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120
C° = Degree Celsius F° → C° = (F° - 32) x (5/9)	C°	-18	0	4	10	16	21	27	32	38	44	49

OTHER CONVERSIONS

1 lb/1000 gal = 454 g/1000 gal = 0.454 kg/1000 gal = 120 mg/L = 27.2 g/barrel* = 0.120 g/L

1 kg/hL = 1000 g/hL = 10,000 mg/L = 2.271 kg/barrel* = 10 g/L

1 ppm = 1 mg/L

*barrel = 60 gal = 227.1 L

1°Brix = 1% sugar (wt/vol)

BENCH TRIAL CALCULATOR

We recommend performing bench trials with many of our products including tannins, enzymes and fining agents. This calculator will help determine the amount of any given stock solution to achieve a range of concentrations in various-sized sample bottles.

FOR POWDERED PRODUCTS (TANNINS, FINING AGENTS, ETC.)

mLs of stock solution to add
per sample bottle =
$$\frac{(\text{sample size in mLs}) \times (\text{desired concentration in ppm}) \times (0.0001)}{\% \text{ concentration (w/v) of stock solution}}$$

FOR LIQUID PRODUCTS (SCOTTZYMES, GELATINS, ETC.)

mLs of stock solution to add
per sample bottle =
$$\frac{(\text{sample size in mLs}) \times (\text{desired concentration in mLs/1000 gal}) \times (0.000024)}{\% \text{ concentration (v/v) of stock solution}}$$

For example: If you have a 10% stock solution of Color Pro and wish to create a 150 mL/1000 gal dose in a 375 mL sample bottle you would calculate:

mLs of stock solution =
$$\frac{(375) \times (150) \times (0.000024)}{10} = 0.135 \text{ mL}$$

Therefore, you would need to add 0.135 mL of a 10% Color Pro stock solution to a 375 mL bottle to represent a concentration of 150 mL/1000 gal.

BENCH TRIAL PROTOCOLS AND PROCEDURES

A bench trial is a small-scale test that simulates the effect a tannin, fining agent or other additive will have on a large volume of wine. Bench trials are used to: evaluate the efficacy of treatments, determine proper dose rate, and gain familiarity with addition methods. By working in small volumes, large volume mistakes can be avoided.

Wine matrices differ for many reasons (vintage variations, winemaking practices, etc) and bench trials must be repeated for every lot of wine.

An additive that worked last year or in a different lot, may not work again in the same way or at the same dose.

Bench trials also demonstrate how an additive will behave during preparation (rehydration) or mixing. Many fining products have unique and sometimes difficult solubility issues which can pose a challenge in the cellar. Bench trials alert the winemaker to potential issues and can help formulate a more efficient plan when additions are made in the cellar.

HOW TO DO A BENCH TRIAL

TOOLS:

100 mL graduated cylinder or volumetric flask.	Scale that can weigh to a tenth of a gram.	1 mL pipette divided into 100th's.	5 mL pipette divided into 1/10 mL.
--	--	------------------------------------	------------------------------------

PROCEDURE

1. Make sure to keep a CONTROL. A control is an untreated portion of wine.
2. Decide which dosages to prepare (100 ppm, 200 ppm and 300 ppm for example). Consult product technical information for manufacturer's recommended dosages.
3. Prepare stock solutions. Make a 2.5%, 5% or 10% stock solution by adding 2.5, 5.0, or 10.0 grams of product to total volume of 100 mL, respectively. After weighing out the product, mix it with 80 mL of water until either dissolved or all lumps are gone. Put it into the graduated cylinder or volumetric flask and fill to the 100 mL mark. Additives that are liquids can also be prepared in this way by adding 2.5, 5.0, or 10 mL product to total volume of 100 mL.
4. Using either the Bench Trial Calculator (previous page) or the Cheat Sheet here, add the appropriate volume of stock solution to either 375 mL or 750 mL bottles, then fill to the proper level (evacuating the head space with gas, if possible).
5. After capping or corking, agitate gently to get a good mix. If the product is not completely soluble (e.g., Noblesse, fining agents), occasional agitation to stir up the product in the wine might be necessary to duplicate what would take place in the barrel or tank.
6. Taste and/or test after the appropriate waiting period. For fining agents, this might just be as long as it takes the agent to settle. For tannins, it should be at least several days, but it is even better if the trial can sit for at least two weeks.

Cheat Sheet:

Desired Dosage	Stock Solution	mLs of solution to add to 375 mL bottle	mLs solution to add to 750 mL bottle
100 ppm	2.5%	1.5	3.0
	5.0%	0.75	1.5
	10.0%	0.375	0.75
200 ppm	2.5%	3.0	6.0
	5.0%	1.5	3.0
	10.0%	0.75	1.5
300 ppm	2.5%	4.5	9.0
	5.0%	2.25	4.5
	10.0%	1.125	2.25
400 ppm	2.5%	6.0	12.0
	5.0%	3.0	6.0
	10.0%	1.5	3.0
500 ppm	2.5%	7.5	15.0
	5.0%	3.75	7.5
	10.0%	1.875	3.75

PRODUCT STORAGE AND STABILITY GUIDELINES

Product	Optimal Storage Temperature (unopened)	Recommended Storage (once opened)
Active Dried Yeast	20°C (68°F)	Use immediately
Activated Carbon	25°C (77°F)	Tightly sealed, dry, odor-free environment
Bentolact S	25°C (77°F)	Tightly sealed, dry, odor-free environment
Bentonites	25°C (77°F)	Tightly sealed, dry, odor-free environment
Caséinate de Potassium	25°C (77°F)	Tightly sealed, dry, odor-free environment
Cleaning Products (AiRD)	10–20°C (50–68°F)	Tightly sealed, dry, odor-free environment, protected from light
Enzymes- Lallzyme	25°C (77°F)	Dry: Tightly sealed, general storage Rehydrated: Use within a few hours
Enzymes- Rapidase	4–8°C (39–45°F)	Dry: Tightly sealed, general storage Rehydrated: Use within a few hours
Enzymes- Scottzymes	1–2 years: Store liquid forms: @ 4°C (39°F) Store dry forms: @ 18–24°C (60–77°F)	Rehydrated: Use within a few hours
Exotics Mosaic/Novello	5–15°C (41–59°F)	Use immediately
Flashgum R Liquide	25°C (77°F)	Tightly sealed
Freshprotect	25°C (77°F)	Tightly sealed; dry
Gelatins (Colle Perle & Inocolle)	25°C (77°F)	Tightly sealed
Gelocolle	10–20°C (50–68°F). Do not freeze.	Use immediately
Inodose Granules & Tablets	25°C (77°F)	Use immediately
Ionys _{WF}	4°C (39°F)	Use immediately
Malolactic Bacteria	Short term: @ 4°C (39°F) Long term: @ -18°C (0°F)	Use immediately
Non-Saccharomyces yeast (Biodiva, Flavia, Gaia)	11°C (52°F)	Use immediately
Non-Saccharomyces yeast (Laktia)	4°C (39°F)	Use immediately
Nutrients- Yeast, Bacteria and Yeast Derivative Nutrients	18°C (65°F)	Tightly sealed; dry
Oak	25°C (77°F)	Tightly sealed; dry
Polycacel	25°C (77°F)	Tightly sealed; dry
Polycel	25°C (77°F)	Tightly sealed; dry
Potassium Metabisulfite	25°C (77°F)	Use immediately
Pure-Lees Longevity Plus	Below 25°C (77°F)	Tightly sealed; dry
Hot Mix Sparkolloid	4 years @ 18°C (65°F)	Tightly sealed; dry
Tannins	18°C (65°F)	Tightly sealed; dry
Tartaric Acid	25°C (77°F)	Tightly sealed; dry
UltiMA soft	25°C (77°F)	Tightly sealed; dry

Note: Most products have an expiration date on the package. Please check the product and store appropriately.

HOW TO ORDER

WWW.SCOTTLABSLTD.COM

Our easy-to-use website makes planning and submitting your orders easier than ever. Try one of these convenient features:

QUICK-ORDER SHOPPING CART

Our website's shopping cart allows you to quickly enter orders without navigating to every item page. Simply open the site directly to <https://scottlabsltd.com/en-us/shop/basket> and start entering search terms or item numbers.

REORDER

Head to the My Account section (<https://scottlabsltd.com/en-us/profile>) of the site and you can search back through your past Invoices and Shipments. If you have an order that you want to re-create, click the handy "Reorder" button to load the items from that invoice or shipment into your shopping cart.

CONTACT US

Scott Labs Canada
1 Westwood Court
Niagara-on-the-Lake (ON) L0S 1J0
Email: orders@scottlabsltd.com
Phone: 905-839-9463 / 1 800-797-2688

CIDER + SPARKLING BOOKS

Scott Laboratories is proud to be a trusted resource for all of your fermentation endeavors! For a copy of our Sparkling or Cider Handbook, please contact us.

INDEX

- 1**
18-2007 17
1-Step Alpha 68
1-Step VP41 68
- 3**
3001, Vitilevure 18
31, Lalvin (MBR) 66
3C, Fermivin 23
- 4**
43, Uvaferm 17
43 RESTART, Uvaverm 17
4F9, Fermivin 23
- 5**
58W3, Vitilevure 17
- 7**
71B, Lalvin 17
- A**
A33, Fermivin 24
Acids 125
Acidifying yeast (see *Ionys*, *Laktia*)
Acti-ML 69
Aktivit PORE-TEC 110
Alba Fria, Vitiferme 35
Alchemy I 18
Alchemy II 18
Alchemy III 18
Alchemy IV 19
Alpha, Enoferm 66
Arobois Oak Chips 90
Ascorbic Acid 125
Assmanshausen (AMH),
Enoferm 19
- B**
BA11 19
Bacteria (see Malolactic bacteria)
Barrels 88-89
BDX 19
Be Fruits, IOC 26
Be Thiols, IOC 26
Bentolact S 113
Bentonite 110
Beta, Enoferm 66
Beta Co-Inoc 65
- BG, Scottzyme 99
Biodiva 37
Blancobent UF 110
BM45, Lalvin 20
BM 4x4, Lalvin 19
Bold, ScottTan 87
Booster Blanc 57
Booster Rouge 57
Bouquet, Oenoferm 29
Bouquet Plus, Trenolin 103
Bourgoblanc (see *CY3079*)
Bourgorouge (see *RC212*)
BRG, Levuline 20
BRL97, Lalvin 20
- C**
C, Lalvin 27
Ca-Granulat 111
Calcium Carbonate 125
Carbon, activated 109
Cartridge 127
Casein 113
Caséinate de Potassium 114
CEG, Uvaferm 20
Cinn-Free, Scottzyme 99
Citric Acid 125
Cleanskin 124
Cleaning 123
Clear Extreme, Rapidase 98
Clear Up Bio 117
CLOS, Lalvin 20
Closures 129-132
Co-Inoculation 65
Colle Perle 115
Color Pro, Scottzyme 100
Color X, Scottzyme 100
Complex, ScottTan 83
Copper Citrate 122
Corks
1+1 130
Champagne 131
Micro-agglo 130
Natural 129
Sterisun 129
Technical 130
Cross Evolution 21
Crossflow Filtration 128
CSM, Enoferm 21
Cuvée Blanc, Lallzyme 97
CVRP 21
CVW5 21
CY3079, Lalvin 21
- D**
D21 (see *ICV D21*)
D254 (see *ICV D254*)
D47 (see *ICV D47*)
D80 (see *ICV D47*)
Deacidification 125
Diammonium Phosphate
(DAP) 52
DV10, Lalvin 22
Destainex 124
- E**
EC1118, Lalvin 22
EC1118 Organic, Lalvin 35
Elios 1, Lalvin 66
Elixir, Vitilevure 22
Enzymes 95-106
Erbigel Flot 115
Esprit, Vitiferme 35
Estate, ScottTan 84
EX, Lallzyme 97
EX-V, Lallzyme 97
Exotics Mosaic 22
Exotics Novello 6, 23
- F**
FastFlow DF, Trenolin 103
Feelwood! oak chips 91
Fermaid 2133 55
Fermaid K 52
Fermaid O 53
FermControl Bio 53
Fermivin, Yeast 23-24
FermoBent PORE-TEC 111
Filter Sheets 127
Filtration 127
Filtro, Trenolin 104
Finesse, ScottTan 87
Fining agents, 107-122
Flashgum R Liquide 120
Flavia 38
Freddo, Oenoferm 29
Freshprotect 113
Frio, Trenolin 104
FT Blanc, ScottTan 79
FT Blanc Citrus, ScottTan 79
FT Blanc Soft, ScottTan 80
FT ColorMax, ScottTan 80
FT Rouge, ScottTan 80
- FT Rouge Berry, ScottTan 81
FT Rouge Soft, ScottTan 81
- G**
Garbellotto Barrels & Vats 88
Gaia 38
Gelatin 115
Gelocolle 118
Glutastar 5, 58
Glutathione 58
Glycosidase 97, 99, 103
Go-Ferm 50
Go-Ferm Protect Evolution 49
GranuBent PORE-TEC 111
Granucol BI 109
Granucol FA 109
Granucol GE 109
Grape seed tannins 82
Grape skin tannins 82, 83, 85
GRE (see *ICV GRE*)
Gum arabic 120
- H**
HC, Scottzyme 101
Hot Mix Sparkolloid 119
- I**
ICV D21, Lalvin 24
ICV D254, Lalvin 25
ICV D47, Lalvin 25
ICV D80, Lalvin 25
ICV Okay, Lalvin 25
ICV GRE, Lalvin 25
ICV Opale 2.0, Lalvin 26
Inactivated yeast 52, 117
IB (Inobacter) 69
Inocolle 116
Inocolle Extra N1 116
Inodose tablets 126
Inogum 300 120
Inostab MES 120
Ionys 26
Interdry, Oenoferm 29
- K**
K1 (V1116), Lalvin 27
KlarSol 30 119
KS, Scottzyme 101
KS Plus, Scottzyme 102
Kupzit 122

L

Lachancea thermotolerans 39
Laktia 39
Lalvin C 27
Lallzyme enzymes 97
Lenticular, housing and module 127

M

M2, Enoferm 27
M83, Vitilevure 27
Malic Acid 125
Malolactic bacteria 64
Malolactic fermentation 63
Malolactic nutrients 69
Mannoproteins 120
MBR 31 (see 31, *Lalvin*)
Metagum 121
Metatartaric Acid 121
Metschnikowia fructicola 38
Metschnikowia pulcherimma 38
Microbial control 126
ML Red Boost 70
ML Prime 5, 65
MMX, Lallzyme 97
MostRein PORE-TEC 112
MSB, Lalvin 5, 27
MT, Vitilevure 28
MT01 69
MT48, Fermivin 24

N

NaCalit PORE-TEC 112
Neoantiacid 125
Nitrogen 46
Noblesse 61
Non-*Saccharomyces* yeast 37
NT50 28
NT112 28
NT116 28
NT202 28
Nutrients
for bacteria 69
for yeast 45
Nutrient Vit End 54

O

Oak 88-92
Oak chips 90-91
Oak Passion oak chips 90
Oak Restorer 124
Oak Infusion Products 92

Oenococcus oeni 63
Oenoferm, yeast 29-30
Okay (see *ICV Okay*)
O-MEGA 67
Onyx, ScottTan 86
Opale 2.0 (see *ICV Opale 2.0, Lalvin*)
Opti'Malo Blanc 70
Opti'Malo Plus 70
Opti-MUM Red 59
Opti-Mum White 59
Opti-RED 60
Opti-White 60
Organic nitrogen 47, 53
Organic yeast 35-36

P

Pall cartridges 127
Pec5L, Scottzyme 102
Persy, Lalvin 30
PF6, Fermivin 24
Pichia kluyveri 36
Pinot Alba, Vitiferem 35
PinoType, Oenoferm 29
Phosphate Titres 54
PN4 67
Polycacel 114
Polycel 114
Potassium bicarbonate 125
Potassium bitartrate 125
Potassium metabisulfite 126
Potassium sorbate 126
Pressure Leaf Filtration 127
Protein stability 110
PVPP 115

Q

QA23, Lalvin 30

R

R2, Lalvin 30
RA17, Lalvin 30
Radiance, ScottTan 86
Rapidase enzymes 98-99
RBS133, Lalvin 31
RC212, Lalvin 31
Reduless 117
Refresh, ScottTan 84
Rehydration nutrients 49
Reskue 54
Restart Stuck Fermentation 17, 22, 27, 34, 41

Revelation Aroma, Rapidase 99
Rhône 2056, Lalvin 31
Rhône 2226, Lalvin 31
Rhône 4600, Lalvin 31
R-HST, Lalvin 32
Riche, ScottTan 84
Riche Extra, ScottTan 85
Riesling, Oenoferm 29
Rosé DF, Trenolin 6, 105
Rouge DF, Trenolin 105
Royal, ScottTan 86
RP15, Enoferm 32
Rubino Extra, Vitiferem 36

S

Sauvage, Vitiferem 36
Sauvy 5, 32
Scott Cart 127
ScottTan 79-87
Scottzyme enzymes 99
Screwcaps 132
Sensy, Lalvin 32
Seporit PORE-TEC, 112
Sequential Inoculation 66
Sheet Filter 127
Silica gel 118
Silka, Lalvin 67
SIY 33 (Fermaid 2133) 55
SIY Cell Hulls 55
Skin contact enzymes 96
SO₂ 126
Steinberger 33
Stelvin 132
Sterisun corks 129
Stimula Chardonnay 50
Stimula Sauvignon blanc 51
Storage Guidelines 137
Stuck alcoholic fermentations 41
Stuck malolactic fermentations 71
Sulfur Discs 126
Sulfur dioxide (SO₂) products 126
Super Plus, Trenolin 105
SVG, Uvaferm 33
Syrah, Enoferm 33

T

T73, Lalvin 33
Tango Malbec, Lalvin 33
Tannins 77
Tartaric Acid 125
Thermic oak, Oak Lab 92

Torulaspora delbrueckii 37
Trenolin, enzymes 103-105
Trub-Ex Neu 128
TS28, Fermivin 24
TW Boswell barrels 89

U

UltiMA Fresh 121
UltiMA Soft 121
UltraBent PORE-TEC 113
UvaTan, ScottTan 82
UvaTan Soft, ScottTan 82

V

VIN 13 34
VIN 2000 34
Vinicomplex XS 118
Vinitannin Multi Extra 83
Vinitannin SR 85
Vinitannin W 85
Vinpur Special 115
Vitiferem, Yeast 5, 35-36
Vulcano, Vitiferem 5, 36
VP41, Lalvin 67
VRB, Uvaferm 34

W

W15, Lalvin 34
Wineglass 124
Wirehoods 131
World Cooperage barrels 89

X

X-thiol, Oenoferm 29
X-Treme, Oenoferm 29

Y

Yeast 7-44
Yeast autolysates 50-61
Yeast nutrients 45
Yeast rehydration 40, 49-50

WHO WE ARE

FERMENTATION & ENOLOGY

Yeast has been the heart of our company since our founding in 1933 as the Berkeley Yeast Laboratory. Our first commercial yeast consisted of strains from the University of California at Berkeley who maintained the wine yeast culture collection during Prohibition. Strains were provided on agar slants until the 1960s. In 1974, we found our long-term partner in Lallemand who began drying strains for us.

In the years that have followed, our portfolio has expanded to offer everything you'll see in this handbook—**nutrients, malolactic bacteria, enzymes, tannins, stability and fining agents**, and most recently, **oak infusion products**.

FILTRATION MEDIA & VELCORIN®

We supply a wide range of **filtration media** and **microbial control solutions**. From established technologies like pad filtration to cutting-edge stability solutions like Velcorin®, we have what you need to protect and secure your wine.

With a team of filtration specialists on staff, we are able to assist in troubleshooting, technology transition, and product selection.



CORK & PACKAGING

Scott Laboratories is proud to be the oldest and *only* independently owned cork company in North America. Since 1977, this independence has been the cornerstone of our program, enabling us to protect customer interest first and foremost. With the **most stringent QC standards in the industry**, we are continually pushing for advancements in achieving the cleanest corks on the market. Our history of innovation in the cork industry dates back decades. We were the first to bring SPME testing to the industry, as well as the first to bag corks under SO₂ for protection. These practices are now the industry standard.

In addition to our **high-quality natural cork**, we are proud to offer a wide range of best-in-class packaging solutions for all your closure needs. From **screwcaps** and **micro-agglomerated cork**, to our broad sparkling portfolio of **champagne cork**, and **wirehoods**, we provide quality closures for every budget and need.

EQUIPMENT, PARTS & SERVICE

We supply a curated range of **crushpad, wine processing**, and **filtration equipment** from some of the leading names in the wine industry. With decades-long vendor relationships and a history of excellence, our machines are focused on improving wine quality and efficiency. From stand-alone pieces of equipment to **complete crushpad solutions**, our experienced engineers can provide guidance for a wide range of budgets and layouts.

SCOTT LABS CANADA

1 WESTWOOD COURT, NIAGARA-ON-THE-LAKE (ON) L0S 1J0. TEL 905-839-9463, 1-800-797-2688. WWW.SCOTTLABSLTD.COM, INFO@SCOTTLABSLTD.COM